

Mongolia City Development Strategies for Secondary Cities



FINAL REPORT

DECEMBER 29, 2005

Prepared for
World Bank

Prepared by
PADCO

FINAL REPORT

Mongolia City Development Strategies for Secondary Cities

Contract No. 8001943

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction.....	2
Role of Mongolian Association of Urban Centers.....	4
Relationship of CDS to City Master Plan.....	5
Municipal Finance Issues.....	6
City Development Strategies	8
Darkhan CDS	
Erdenet CDS	
Khovd CDS	
Choibalsan CDS	
Tsetserleg CDS	
Response to World Bank Comments on the Draft Final Report	

1 Introduction

The Mongolia City Development Strategies for Secondary Cities Project (CDS-2), funded by Cities Alliance and implemented by PADCO under World Bank Contract No. 8001943, provided assistance to selected secondary cities in Mongolia to develop new visions and strategic plans for their future development. Since the project began in April 2004, the five secondary cities of Erdenet, Darkhan, Tsetserleg, Khovd and Choibalsan have:

- diagnosed their development status; analyzed their strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats (SWOT); and identified key issues and assets;
- clarified their city development visions through a participatory process;
- formulated City Development Strategies (CDS) and prioritized actions plans to realize the adopted visions; and
- shared and discuss the outputs at four milestone workshops.

The CDSs and action plans prepared under this project are designed to provide a strategic framework for improved rural-urban linkages and will form the basis of support to the cities from the national government and donors. The Strategies build on strengths in each city to create an enabling environment for economic growth, to alleviate poverty through job creation and sustainable livelihoods, to build institutional capacity for improved governance, and to ensure the sustainability of the proposed projects and programs.

A participatory approach involving all stakeholders was emphasized in the planning process to meet the above objectives. Transparency, comprehensiveness in the planning process and consensus among stakeholders at the local level on development priorities are key to this approach. The methodology employed includes a four-stage stakeholder consultation process, seeking inputs on four questions: (a) Where are we now? (b) Where would we like to be? (c) What issues do we need to address? and (d) What action must we take to get there?

The four milestone workshops that correspond to the four stages of the planning process are as follows:

1. **Launch Workshop.** A Launch Workshop was held in Ulaanbaatar on May 6, 2004. Members of the Working Groups in Erdenet and Darkhan, selected representatives from Tsetserleg, Khovd and Choibalsan, and other interested parties in Ulaanbaatar, such as the Urban Development Institute, Chamber of Commerce and ADB Housing Sector Finance Project, attended this workshop. The main purpose of the Workshop was to kick off the Project, provide an overview of the initial Ulaanbaatar CDS experience, review the current development status of Erdenet and Darkhan—answering “Where are we now?”, and discuss the next steps for visioning and asset mapping.



2. **Visioning Workshop.** A separate Visioning Workshop was held in each of the five cities.¹ The Visioning Workshops were designed to determine “Where do we want to be in the future?” Participants included Working Groups, members of the business community, selected Bag leaders, active NGOs and donor projects, and local organizations and associations. The results of data gathering and analysis for each of the cities were presented to inform the visioning process. The CDS Team led participants through a participatory SWOT analysis, followed by small group sessions, in which each group brainstormed and developed consensus around a vision for the future of their city. Visions were shared and discussed and synthesized into one common vision statement.
3. **City Development Strategy Workshop.** A Strategy Workshop, designed to determine “What are our priorities?”, was also held in each of the cities.² After determining priorities using selected criteria to systematically rank the proposed projects, action plans were outlined and preliminary performance indicators discussed. At this Workshop, participants began to consider immediate actions to realize projects and to determine who would be responsible for implementation.
4. **Final Workshop for Action.** At the Final Workshop, held on July 6, 2005 in Ulaanbaatar, each Mayor presented the CDS to an audience of development agencies, NGOs and government ministry representatives. Discussions focused on implementation of the strategies and ways to mobilize financial resources.

The participatory planning process resulted in City Development Strategies that reflect local concerns and priorities for development of each city. It has also resulted in local ownership over the resulting Strategies. Local ownership and commitment to the Strategy is cited by the Cities Alliance as both a key objective and a factor for successful planning and implementation of City Development Strategies. In the end, the cities not only adopted strategies to guide their future development process, they also acquired skills for strategic planning and for involving stakeholders in a participatory planning process.

The CDS-2 Project’s success is reflected in the requests of additional Mongolian cities for their own City Development Strategies. Mayors from the cities of Bayankhongor, Murun and Avaiheer attended the Final Workshop for Action. Each expressed interest in assistance to prepare a CDS. The Mongolian Association of Urban Centers (MAUC) recommends these three cities, plus Altai and Dalanzagad for the next CDS project. These cities were selected based on their geographic location—to ensure equal representation of each of the regions of Mongolia—but more importantly, because they are some of the most active members of MAUC. Their enthusiasm and interest in improving their management and dealing more effectively with urban issues signal that they will be engaged and committed to the CDS planning process.

¹ The dates of the Visioning Workshops were: January 13, 2005 in Erdenet; January 17 in Darkhan; January 27 in Khovd; February 17 in Tsetserleg; and April 6 in Choibalsan.

² The dates of the Strategy Workshops were: March 25, 2005 in Darkhan; March 26 in Erdenet; May 4 in Khovd; May 11 in Tsetserleg; and April 7 in Choibalsan.

2 Role of Mongolian Association of Urban Centers

The Mongolian Association of Urban Centers (MAUC) has played a significant role in the CDS-2 Project, and it will continue to play an important role in implementation of the Strategies. Through a cost-sharing arrangement with the Project, MAUC hired a full-time staff person, Ms. P. Batchimeg, an engineer and economist, to work on the CDS-2 Project, and has also provided logistical support and office space. Ms. Batchimeg has worked closely with the CDS-2 Team in all aspects of the project, including data gathering and analysis, visioning and participatory SWOT analysis, strategy development, project prioritization and action planning. MAUC's Executive Director, Ms. Altai Zulgerel, has also contributed to implementation of the project, participating in field visits and workshops and liaising with city officials. The direct and sustained participation of MAUC has helped to strengthen capacity in Mongolia for participatory, strategic planning. MAUC's involvement in the project has also helped to raise its visibility among its members, as well as in the international donor community.

Moving forward, MAUC's role in the CDS process can grow and expand, to include the following types of activities and support:

- **Replicate CDS in other cities.** Participatory strategic planning is a new concept for Mongolia, which has had a tradition of centralized, top-down planning. For this concept to be adopted on a broader scale country-wide, it is necessary to establish in-country expertise and advocates for the preparation of strategic plans through community participation. MAUC is acquiring the expertise necessary to help prepare the strategies and their continued involvement in a third round of CDS in Mongolia is critical for the sustainability and replication of the CDS process.
- **Advocate on behalf of cities.** To improve the national policy framework for secondary cities, MAUC can advocate for official legal status for the cities, fiscal decentralization and better urban planning and land management frameworks.
- **Identify donor resources.** MAUC is in a position to monitor donor assistance, liaise and build relationships with donor organizations and project teams, facilitate communication between its members and the donor community, and to help identify opportunities and areas of overlap between member and donor priorities.
- **Link private investors.** MAUC can create a database of investment opportunities in each of its member cities as defined through the CDS planning process and work to match private investors with the most appropriate opportunities. The Association can liaise on behalf of the cities with other organizations and associations, such as the Chamber of Commerce and foreign investment groups.
- **Provide technical assistance.** As MAUC grows, it will be able to fulfill specific requests from its members for technical assistance, both in-house and through outside sources, to implement priority projects and programs.
- **Disseminate information.** MAUC is becoming a clearinghouse of information on best practices in urban development, and it provides various forums for dialogue and exchange among city leaders and administrators.

3 Relationship of CDS to City Master Plan

Four of the five cities participating in the CDS-2 Project were designated as “pillar centers” in the Government’s Regional Development Concept (2001) and Mid-Term Strategy on Regional Development (2003). As such, their Master Plans were updated in 2004 to reflect their new status as growth nodes of their respective regions. Tsetserleg is the only city of the five that has not had a Master Plan prepared recently (the city’s last Master Plan was completed in 1984).

The Master Plans, even the most recent versions, have been prepared using a Soviet-style, centralized planning methodology. They resemble illustrated site plans, targeting uses for each specific land parcel, and represent what amounts to an investment plan for the central government. The Plans are based on the assumption that the state owns the land and will finance the development of the property, because under the socialist system, the state was the unique owner of urban real estate. There was no need to set fixed or legal forms of land use rights.

The Plans are also a symptom of national fiscal policies that still restrict local governments’ ability to be financially self-sufficient. Because local government resources and their ability to investment in capital improvements are limited, the Master Plans comprise urban investments dependent on the central government for financing. They do not make room for local government, nor private sector investment. In today’s context, the Master Plan’s restrictions for individual parcels hinder the exercise of market-driven choices by individuals and businesses that would put the land and infrastructure to their most productive uses.

Another major drawback of the current master planning process is that it lacks public participation. The plans are prepared by non-resident consultants with very little input even from the local government, let alone the city’s residents and businesses. In fact, the only “public” involvement is a review of the plan, after it has been prepared, by the local parliament. This process does not give the city the opportunity to set its own development priorities and make those known to the central government, donors or private investors. For example, the Master Plans typically disregard the ger area settlements altogether, where as much as 90 percent of the population lives, in some cases designating other uses, such as parks or recreation areas on land occupied by ger communities, and in all cases failing to make provisions for the extension of central service supply networks to these areas.

Rather than replacing or contradicting the Master Plan, the CDS complements it, making up for some of the short comings of the existing planning process. The CDS prioritizes selected investments outlined in the Master Plan and provides action plans for implementation of priority projects. It also brings new development ideas to the table based on local knowledge and input to the planning process. Given that it was prepared with substantial local input, not only from the city officials and administrators, but also from local businesses and community representatives, the CDS contains more local insight into the problems and opportunities for development.

Since the city of Tsetserleg does not have a Master Plan in place, it presents an opportunity for the CDS to influence national policies related to urban planning. Tsetserleg’s CDS actually includes the renewal of its Master Plan as a priority project. The city’s CDS can serve as a model for introducing a new style of planning that is more responsive to the development needs of the city.

4 Municipal Finance Issues

Mongolia's secondary cities are constrained by fiscal policies that limit their ability to raise own-source revenues and their authority to spend local resources on capital investments. Under the new Public Sector Management and Finance Law (PSMFL), adopted in 2003, there are very few funds in the local budget, nor means to raise them for capital expenditures.

The PSMFL established three parts to local government budgets: (i) local government revenue, (ii) local government expenditure, and (iii) the state budget expenditures of Portfolio Ministries for local expenses. The latter portion is the major change from the former 'bottom-up' budgeting system, placing all expenses for local budget organizations such as schools, hospitals and housing on the budget of the central Portfolio Ministry. As a result of this new system, since 2003 total expenditure for local expenses by the Portfolio Ministries has increased by some 30 percent, while capital expenses have declined dramatically from 2 percent of total expenditures to only 0.13 percent of total expenditures. Not only are local governments unable to spend their own meager resources on capital investments, but the amount spent by the central government on local capital improvements has also declined precipitously.

Significantly, when the state budget expenditures of Portfolio Ministries are broken down by ministry, it can be seen in Table 4.1 that three ministries get about 91 percent of the budget: (i) Education, Culture and Science – 57 percent; (ii) Health – 28 percent; and (iii) Justice and Internal Affairs – slightly over 6 percent. Construction and Urban Development is projected to receive one of the least amounts of the ministries, only some MNT 756 million in 2005, or 0.41 percent of the total. If this is the case, it seems that the majority of financing for urban development activities, including housing and infrastructure improvements must come from private or donor sources.

Table 4.2 illustrates the revenues and expenditures for the five cities.³ Before 2003 the state budget made up any shortfalls between local revenue and local expenditures. However, from 2003 state budget expenditures of Portfolio Ministries for local expenses was included. In addition, personal income tax, corporate income tax, VAT and excise tax are now collected by local governments but are remitted to central government. Prior to 2003, local governments were allowed to retain a major portion of personal income tax receipts, as well as that portion of corporate income taxes and VAT relating to local enterprises. Proceeds from all four taxes are now reallocated to the aimags according to the new budgeting process, with the VAT depending on population size.

This pattern is evident from Table 4.2, where revenue declines from 2002 to 2003, but the percent of expenses financed by the State Budget increases for all the cities in deficit. Only Erdenet and Darkhan generate enough local revenue to cover their total expenditures. Significantly, for these cities, revenue from local property tax is in the range of 13 percent. However, for the smaller aimag centers, it is about 3 percent to 4 percent. This is due to the fact that there is substantially more industry in these cities than in the other aimag centers. According to Article 17 of the General Law on Taxation of Mongolia, property taxes are a local tax, but are only levied on private entities and corporations. According to the Property Tax Law, apartments and other residences are exempt

³ The figures in Table 4.1 are aimag (province) revenues and expenditures. Budget data were not available at the soum/city level. In most cases, these figures give a fairly accurate picture of the financial status of the aimag centers. However, it is important to note that soums have even less taxation authority than aimags and are dependent on both aimag and central government transfers.

from property taxation. Thus, a substantial source of local revenue, which could be used to finance local infrastructure, remains outside the tax authority of local government.

Each city has addressed these financial issues in their City Development Strategies by proposing to develop a strategy to strengthen municipal finance. This has been selected as a priority project for each city, to create momentum for the revision of national policies and to obtain outside assistance to build capacity at the local level for revenue generation, budgeting and expenditure management.

Table 4.1 STATE BUDGET EXPENDITURE OF PORTFOLIO MINISTRIES FOR LOCAL EXPENSES

(MNT thousands)

	2003 Actual		2004 Expected		2005 Projected	
I. TOTAL EXPENDITURE and NET LOAN	141,104,737	100%	166,959,256	100%	183,402,689	100%
II. TOTAL EXPENDITURE	141,104,737	100%	166,959,256	100%	183,402,689	100%
IV. TOTAL CURRENT EXPENSES	138,169,287	98%	166,726,256	100%	183,169,689	100%
CAPITAL EXPENSES	2,935,449	2%	233,000	0%	233,000	0%
FINANCING SOURCE FOR EXPENSES:	142,367,751	100%	166,959,256	100%	183,402,689	100%
Financing from health insurance	11,770,684	8%	13,230,389	8%	15,467,491	8%
Financing from operating revenue	6,491,075	5%	6,014,399	4%	6,667,640	4%
Financing from other activities	1,821,692	1%	1,318,702	1%	1,234,233	1%
Financing from public education fund	433,495	0%	0	0%	0	0%
Financing from budget	121,850,804	86%	146,395,767	88%	160,033,325	87%
NUMBER OF ORGANIZATIONS	2,900		2,777		2,866	
TOTAL EMPLOYEES	75,258	100%	73,619	100%	75,980	100%
Managers	4,013	5%	3,744	5%	3,792	5%
Staff	50,870	68%	51,062	69%	54,844	72%
Service staff	20,375	27%	18,814	26%	17,344	23%
MINISTRY	2003 Actual		2004 Expected		2005 Projected	
PRIME MINISTER	3,933,769	2.79%	0	0.00%	0	0.00%
JUSTICE AND INTERNAL AFFAIRS	9,702,205	6.88%	10,904,520	6.53%	11,774,108	6.42%
ENVIRONMENT	1,877,864	1.33%	2,378,204	1.42%	2,717,075	1.48%
DEFENCE	160,755	0.11%	0	0.00%	0	0.00%
EDUCATION, CULTURE AND SCIENCE	80,939,962	57.36%	95,328,869	57.10%	105,346,417	57.44%
SOCIAL WELFARE AND LABOR	1,438,594	1.02%	1,323,622	0.79%	1,419,968	0.77%
FOOD, AGRICULTURAL	1,164,444	0.83%	1,287,459	0.77%	1,391,058	0.76%
HEALTH	37,913,854	26.87%	46,651,546	27.94%	51,188,846	27.91%
NATIONAL GENERAL AUDITOR	435,245	0.31%	0	0.00%	0	0.00%
STATISTICAL OFFICE MANAGER	267,011	0.19%	296,946	0.18%	314,394	0.17%
CONSTRUCTION AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT	54,410	0.04%	693,358	0.42%	756,233	0.41%
FUEL AND ENERGY	107,957	0.08%	0	0.00%	0	0.00%
DEPUTY PREMIER	1,495,127	1.06%	1,459,905	0.87%	1,308,987	0.71%
MINISTER FOR STATE PROFESSIONAL INSPECTION	1,613,540	1.14%	2,237,669	1.34%	2,379,646	1.30%
MINISTER FOR DISASTER PROTECTION	0	0.00%	4,397,160	2.63%	4,805,959	2.62%
TOTAL	141,104,737	100.00%	166,959,256	100.00%	183,402,689	100.00%

5 City Development Strategies

The following section contains the City Development Strategies of the five cities that participated in the CDS-2 Project. Each CDS includes:

1. Vision Statement & Strategy Overview
2. Introduction to the City
3. Description of Strategic Initiatives & Priority Projects
4. Prioritization of CDS Infrastructure Projects
5. Preliminary Proposals for Priority Projects
6. Annexes:
 - a. Working Group Members and Workshop Participants
 - b. S.W.O.T. Analysis
 - c. Project Prioritization
 - d. City Profile

DARKHAN

City Development Strategy

In April 2004, the city of Darkhan began a participatory planning process to develop a **City Development Strategy**—a vision and strategies for the future development of the city and priority projects to realize that vision. After months of analysis and deliberation among city officials and administrators, local business owners and community leaders, Darkhan’s first strategic plan is complete.



The future city vision, developed with input from residents, businesses and civil society is as follows:

Darkhan Vision

Flourishing and progressive city with a clean, healthy and safe environment, whose citizens are creative, well-educated and patriotic, with a well developed economy of small and medium-size industries, and in which every family has access to basic services and information technologies.

To achieve this vision, Darkhan developed six key strategic initiatives:

- 1. Improve business environment to encourage the development of small and medium-size enterprises;**
- 2. Improve living conditions of the ger communities;**
- 3. Develop human resources capable of meeting existing and future labor market requirements;**
- 4. Adopt appropriate urban development and land management systems;**
- 5. Protect the environment; and**
- 6. Improve human development and social welfare policies.**

Darkhan proposed a preliminary set of projects and programs designed to meet the objectives of each Strategic Initiative. The city prioritized the projects within each Strategic Initiative according to a set of criteria, including: a) relevance to development policies; b) financial viability and economic returns; c) environmental benefits; d) social benefits; and e) implementation capacity. The results of the prioritization exercise are included in Annex C. The Working Group then reprioritized these 22 projects, and preliminary proposals were developed for the 16 highest ranked projects.¹ These priority projects form the core of Darkhan’s CDS. They represent the development priorities of the city within the framework of a larger vision for the city’s future.

The CDS is a living document to be used in everyday decision-making, revisited on a regular basis and updated as the city grows and changes. It complements the city’s Master Plan by prioritizing key projects and programs outlined in the Master Plan and providing an action plan for implementing the projects.

¹ A list of Working Group members and participants of the workshops is included in Annex A.

Introduction to Darkhan

With 73,408 residents, Darkhan is the second largest city in Mongolia, but is still less than one-tenth the population size of the capital city, Ulaanbaatar. Darkhan is located in central Mongolia, approximately 236 km northwest of Ulaanbaatar, in Darkhan-Uul Aimag. Eighty-five percent of the aimag's population live in Darkhan.



Like the other aimag centers in Mongolia, Darkhan does not have the legal status of a city, and therefore, does not have significant taxation or decision-making authority. The Mayor of the city is also the Governor of Darkhan-Uul Aimag. Additionally, there is a soum governor who is responsible for certain administrative duties. The overlapping jurisdictions and responsibilities complicate management of the city, while the lack of authority to spend local resources on capital investments make the city dependent on national government subsidies.

During the Socialist period, Darkhan was the construction materials manufacturing capital of Mongolia, supplying goods to the Council of Mutual Economic Assistance common market within the Soviet Union and its satellite countries. Following Mongolia's transition to a democratic, market-oriented state, many of the construction enterprises privatized, but defaulted on loans and closed operations. Darkhan still views itself as a construction industry city, but now the construction sector employs just 6 percent of the working population and contributes only 8 percent to the aimag's GDP.

Many industries did not survive the transition, contracting the job market and resulting in out-migration primarily to either Ulaanbaatar or neighboring Khongor soum. While the city population has steadily grown at an annual rate of about 3.2 percent, the number of out-migrants has also steadily increased, so that by 2003, they outnumbered in-migrants by 1,414. The main remaining factories—wood, meat, sheepskin and construction materials factories—do not operate at full capacity due to lack of raw material inputs and outdated technologies.



Despite these economic setbacks, the employment rate and labor force involvement rate—71 and 73.3 percent, respectively—are both about 8 percent higher than the national average. The transportation, financial services and real estate sectors have shown employment growth in recent years and the sector contributing the most to the aimag's GDP is the Wholesale and Retail Trade sector (21 percent).² Paved roads and railways linking Darkhan to Ulaanbaatar and Erdenet provide the city access to domestic and international markets. Moreover, the city is surrounded by some of the most fertile land in Mongolia, providing the opportunity for substantial agricultural inputs to the agro-processing sector.

² Gross Domestic Product (GDP) data is not available at the soum/city level.

Infrastructure was cited as both a main strength and weakness of the city.³ The infrastructure is better developed than most other aimag centers, and certainly than other soums. Those residents living in apartment buildings—62.6 percent of the population—have access to basic services, including water, sewerage, heat, electricity and solid waste collection. There is also a substantial amount of fully serviced land lying dormant between old and new Darkhan, which offers opportunities for new in-fill development. However, since the construction of the city, there has been very little maintenance, repair work or upgrading of the main infrastructure networks.



The water loss level is 30 percent due to deteriorated pipelines, and the water company began running at a loss in 2004. The sewage treatment plant only operates at 60 to 70 percent of its capacity. Heating and electricity are currently sufficient to meet the demands of the formal built environment; however, these services do not extend to the informal ger communities where more than 30 percent of the population lives.

Residents in ger areas lack many of the basic services available to apartment dwellers, including heating, sewerage and solid waste services. They can access potable water at thirty water kiosks, which are mainly supplied by trucks. Poverty is heavily concentrated in the ger areas. Of 2,000 Darkhan households (12.5 percent of total households) living below the poverty line of 20,600 MNT (for the Central Region), 1,875 or 94 percent live in ger communities.

More detailed data and information on Darkhan is compiled in the City Profile, included in Annex D.

³ Results of the participatory SWOT analysis conducted at the Visioning Workshop are included in Annex B.

Darkhan Strategic Initiatives

Darkhan developed six key strategic initiatives, which represent priority areas of investment for achieving the city's future vision. The objectives of each strategic initiative will be met by a series of priority projects and programs. The projects included in the CDS represent a short list of initial project ideas, which were prioritized at the Strategy Workshop held on March 25, 2005.

Strategic Initiative 1: Improve business environment to encourage the development of small and medium-size enterprises.

To develop an economy based on small and medium-size enterprises in Darkhan as stated in Darkhan's vision, it is necessary to improve the investment climate and encourage private sector entrepreneurship. To its advantage, Darkhan's economy is one of the most diverse of the five secondary cities. The most dominant sector is Wholesale and Retail Trade and Repair, contributing 21 percent to Darkhan-Uul aimag's GDP. The Power, Heating and Water Supply sector accounts for 15 percent of GDP, followed by Manufacturing and Agriculture at 13 percent each. The construction industry, while only contributing 8 percent to GDP currently, is one deserving exploration for future development given the city's past experience and the existing infrastructure to support the sector. Market studies and related analysis should be conducted to determine the feasibility of growing this industry and to develop a strategy for attracting substantial private sector investment in this sector.



While there is currently a USAID-funded project, the GER Initiative, providing support to business development in ger areas (including micro-credit, business planning, etc...), the city is not involved in the project and there are currently no other city or donor initiatives to improve the private sector business environment. The development of a Free Economic Zone is one possibility for encouraging private sector growth. The concept, currently being tested in Altanbulag, is a new one for Mongolia, which provides preferential tax conditions, easy registration procedures and simplified entrance/exit procedures for businesses.

To meet the objectives of Strategic Initiative 1, the city proposes the following priority projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Expand the business environment by merging aimags and soums and enlarging administrative units;**
- 2. Development of economical technologies and equipment to supply and maintain clean sources of energy;***
- 3. Development of a Free Economic Zone with emphasis on the production of construction materials for national and regional distribution;***
- 4. Develop "one village-one product" project; and**
- 5. Provide a favorable environment for small and medium-size businesses (e.g. loan rebates, flexible tax policy, support projects and programs, open up markets, new training and advertising centers).**

* Indicates projects that have been selected among the 16 highest ranked projects for which more detailed proposals have been prepared.

Strategic Initiative 2: Improve living conditions of the ger communities.

Over 30 percent of Darkhan's population live in ger areas without access to basic services. The ger areas comprise approximately 3,750 households living on 444 hectares of land. Potable water is available through 30 kiosks, which are supplied by trucks. Most households use simple coal or wood-burning stoves for heating and cooking, and there are no solid waste collection or sewerage services. There are also no paved roads or street lighting, limiting access particularly in winter, and disrupting water delivery when roads become impassable.



Close to 94 percent of Darkhan's poor households live in ger communities. The average household income of a family in the ger areas is 56,000 MNT, or just half of the average income for families living in apartments.



The estimated value of housing in ger areas is 500,000 MNT per ger/house, or an approximate total value of 3.75 billion MNT. As of Dec 1, 2004, 13 percent of eligible households had privatized their land, reaching 39 percent of Darkhan's planned privatization. As more households continue to privatize their land, the costs for relocation, which may be necessary to provide infrastructure, will increase. The city recognizes the need to plan for future development of the ger areas by first establishing the road network and rationalizing plots in preparation for laying infrastructure networks, and thereby reducing resettlement.

Improving the living conditions and reducing poverty among Darkhan's ger area residents is vital for achieving the city's future vision of development. Currently just one donor initiative is addressing these issues—a pilot HAAP upgrading scheme in Bagh 7, financed by an ADB loan, which includes new water kiosks connected to the central water supply network, street lighting and other neighborhood amenities. The Japan Fund for Poverty Reduction is supporting housing finance to low-income households in the neighborhood and the development of an Integrated Community Center, which includes a bathhouse, laundry, water kiosk and hairdresser, a greenhouse and a briquette-making facility. A Community-Based Organization (CBO) formed under this project provides a model for helping the city to plan for and manage future upgrading and neighborhood improvement activities.

To meet the objectives of Strategic Initiative 2, the city proposes the following priority projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Promotion of smokeless stoves and more efficient fuel for heating/cooking;***
- 2. Development of urban farming and animal husbandry in ger areas (increase on-plot agricultural production);***
- 3. Design and plan ger housing areas to have access to basic infrastructure;***
- 4. Improve solid waste management in ger areas;* and**
- 5. Provide infrastructure to ger communities.**

Strategic Initiative 3: Develop human resources capable of meeting the existing and future job market requirements.

An important component of the city's strategy to promote economic growth includes measures to ensure an adequately skilled labor force will be available to attract future employers. This Strategic Initiative must be coordinated closely with Strategic Initiative 1 to encourage small and medium-size enterprises. To date, no comprehensive studies have been prepared to understand the labor market demand.

Darkhan currently has two universities, one foreign language institute and seven technical colleges, focusing, for example, on training medical or management professionals, with a total of 5,295 students. There are also two vocational training schools with 1,582 students total.

While registered unemployment was just 3.1 percent, this figure can be deceiving. Registering for unemployment is fairly uncommon among Mongolians, because the benefits are quite meager. Anecdotal evidence suggests that the actual rate of unemployment and underemployment is much higher.

Investing in training human resources to meet labor market demand will not only create employment, but also increase productivity of city businesses. The GDP per capita of Darkhan-Uul aimag was 512,518 MNT in 2004, which is almost 30 percent less than the national figure.

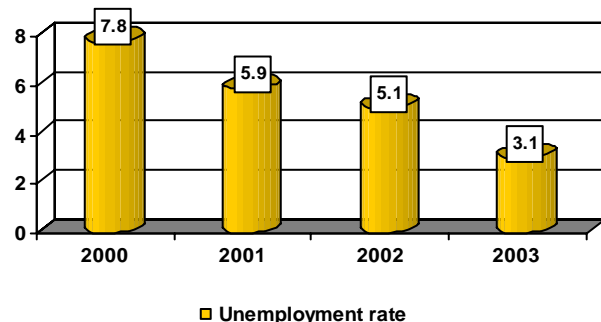
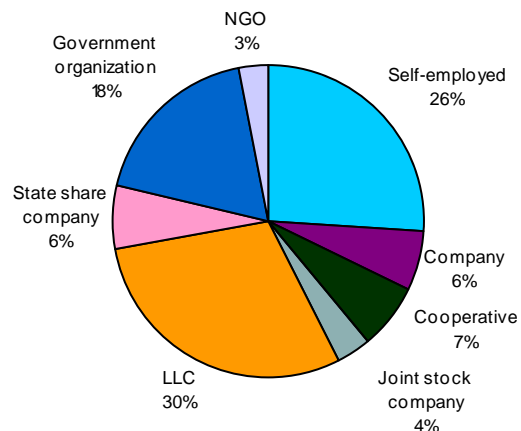
A study of the labor market demand and supply in Darkhan would be a useful first step in developing targeted training programs, as well as enhancing secondary school curriculum.

To meet the objectives of Strategic Initiative 3, the city proposes the following priority projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Develop “student-centered” specialized training program*;** and
- 2. Preparation of professionals that meet the demand of market economy requirements and generate employment.***

Employment by Type of Employer, 2003



Strategic Initiative 4: Adopt appropriate urban development and land management systems.

The Master Plan of the city was updated in 2003 after Darkhan was designated as a pillar center of the Central Region. The Master Plan is an illustrated site plan, which prescribes targeted uses for specific sites and includes a series of planned improvements for infrastructure networks, which are not prioritized or coordinated and lack implementation strategies.



Within the current framework, planning and land/construction management are separate and distinct activities, carried out by different agencies and organizations. Without mechanisms to link the processes, ad hoc, piecemeal development will continue. There is substantial vacant land available in Darkhan with full access to utility services, lying dormant as a result of the existing planning systems.

As of Dec 1, 2004, 39 percent of the 6,667 eligible households in Darkhan had privatized their land, well over the national privatization rate of 29.5 percent. Of the land privatized so far, 64 percent was for new occupation and the rest was for already occupying households. The Master Plan does not respond to the new real estate requirements that arise from the privatization of urban land and the emergence of a market economy, in which private actors, not the state make investment decisions.

Meanwhile, existing apartment buildings are deteriorating rapidly. Condominium associations are too weak organizationally and financially, and are unable to borrow funds to maintain the buildings. The city does not have a housing strategy for maintenance of existing shelter, construction of new housing, or improvements to ger area housing.

Moreover, the city is constrained by national policies limiting its ability to generate substantial own-source revenues, and prohibiting it from spending local revenues on capital improvements. Even though the city is in one of two aimag in which local revenues exceed expenditures, the city requires a strategy to improve its financial situation in order to plan, finance and manage urban infrastructure and other investments.

To achieve the objectives of Strategic Initiative 4, the city proposes the following projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Update the city's utility infrastructure master plans;***
- 2. Improve coordination of city Master Plan, Land Management Master Plan, regional development planning and other related documents, maps and projects;**
- 3. Develop a safe and sufficient heating supply system;***
- 4. Develop a participatory strategic planning process, establish workgroups and review strategic documents each quarter;**
- 5. Develop a housing (including low-cost housing) construction, repair and maintenance strategy and related plans; and**
- 6. Develop strategies for strengthening municipal finance.***

Strategic Initiative 5: Protect the environment.

Soil erosion and sand drift are cited as the key environmental problems in Darkhan. Pollution and erosion of 1 m² of land has reached 30.0 percent on average and the rate of erosion is considered to be high.

Forest reserves are declining, primarily as a result of illegal tree cutting by residents for use as fuel, which is contributing to erosion problems. In a 10 year span—1985 to 1995—the equivalent of 65 years worth of tree growth were lost. Of the 73,600 hectares of forest destroyed during that period, only about 10 percent were destroyed by fire, and the rest were for household fuel consumption.



The Kharaa river running adjacent to Darkhan is 2.5 to 4.0 times more polluted than the permitted level. The flow and direction of the river has begun to change, because forests and river embankments are being destroyed. The process of excavating raw construction material inputs is one of the main contributing factors to environmental damage, such as soil erosion and pollution of the Kharaa river.

Moreover, nature conservation procedures are not effective; urbanization is not coordinated with a healthcare policy to reduce the environmental hazards and health risks associated with urban development; and the system for funding environmental protection measures is unresponsive to the actual needs, according to the Nature Protection Authority Report, 2003.

To address these environmental problems, the city proposes the following priority projects.



Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Remediation of environmental damages from mining activities;**
- 2. Implementation of the “Protect Darkhan from Sand Drifting” program and work to reforest the city;* and**
- 3. Reduce industrial pollution by encouraging clean technologies.***

Strategic Initiative 6: Improve human development and social welfare policies.

The city does not have the required authority or capacity to plan for and implement human development and social welfare policies. Hospitals and schools are run by the central government, and policy decisions regarding healthcare and education are made at the national level. While the professional quality of social services may be better controlled by this arrangement, it makes the social services system unresponsive to local needs.

Social Infrastructure Capacity

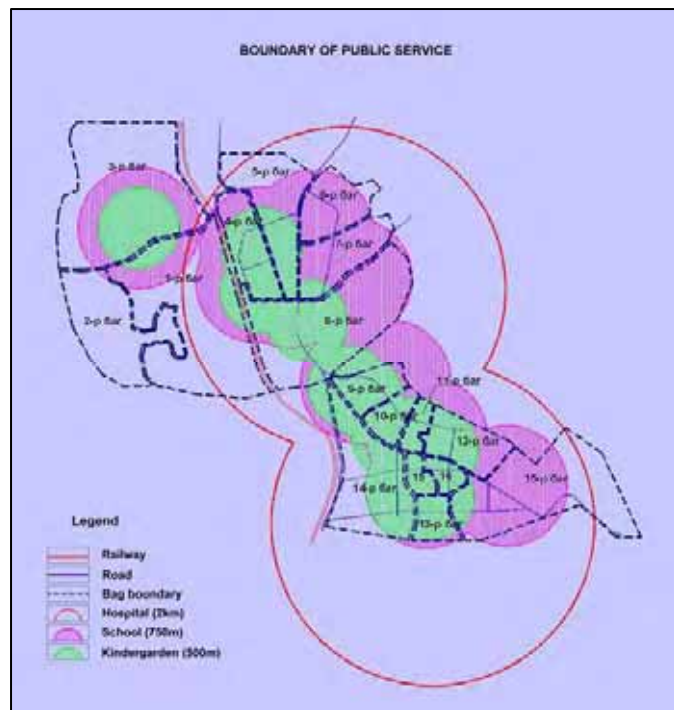
	Unit	Planned capacity	Actual Use	Required Capacity	% of Demand Met
Schools	Pupils	15,022	22,036	22,022	68.2
Kindergartens	Children	2,209	2,559	7,340	30.0
Hospitals	Beds	486	421	588	82.6

The city Master Plan include projections for demand of social services and plans for the construction and siting of any new facilities that might be required, but it is merely a schematic facilities plan. It does not address personnel requirements, curriculum development, healthcare equipment or technology needs.

To meet the objectives of Strategic Initiative 6, the city proposes the following priority projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Build a regional diagnostic health center;**
- 2. Development of program to ensure healthy and safe living environment for the population and prevention of diseases;* and**
- 3. Implement a self-education program, including development trainings and lectures.**



Priority Infrastructure Projects

Six projects related to infrastructure development are included in Darkhan's CDS. Many of these same projects are included in the city Master Plan. However, the Master Plan does not prioritize the infrastructure improvements. Through the CDS the city has prioritized these infrastructure improvements as follows:

- 1. Update the city's utility infrastructure master plans;**
- 2. Design and plan ger housing areas to have access to basic infrastructure;**
- 3. Provide infrastructure to ger communities;**
- 4. Develop a safe and sufficient heating supply system;**
- 5. Development of low-cost technologies and equipment to supply and maintain clean sources of energy; and**
- 6. Improve solid waste management in ger areas.**



Developing new plans for the city's infrastructure networks is the first step towards upgrading the systems, and has therefore been given the first priority. These plans should be undertaken in a coordinated manner, based on realistic population projections and inclusive of detailed implementation action plans.

Equally important and linked with the preparation of the utility master plans will be planning and designing the ger areas to have access to basic infrastructure. The utility master plans should include plans and proposals for extending infrastructure to the ger areas, as well as strategies for financing and cost recovery. The actual provision of infrastructure will follow development of the plans as resources are mobilized.

Upgrading the heating supply system is considered by city officials to be an important priority. The pipelines are badly deteriorated contributing to losses and inefficiencies in the system, which are only now covered by electricity sales. While the system currently has sufficient capacity to meet demands of the formal built areas, it will require upgrading to accommodate city growth or expansion to the ger areas.

Closely linked with upgrades to the heating system are Darkhan's plans to develop low cost technologies and equipment to supply and maintain clean sources of energy. Currently, only a portion of Darkhan's power needs are supplied locally and the rest comes from Ulaanbaatar and a sub-station connected to the Eastern Siberia power grid of the Russian Federation. This program will reduce dependence on outside, foreign energy sources, reduce pollution and increase sustainability of energy supplies.

Finally among the city's infrastructure/service delivery priorities is improving the solid waste management system, particularly in ger areas. Currently there is no collection service in the ger areas; waste disposal is undertaken by individual households. A waste management system that integrates the ger areas with the formal built environment and which includes new technologies for more efficient and effective waste management is required.



Priority Project Proposals

After prioritizing projects and programs within each Strategic Initiative, the city selected 16 priority projects from the short list. These 16 projects represent the key development priorities of the city as determined through a participatory, iterative planning process. Proposals were prepared for each of the 16 projects with input from the Working Group. The project proposals follow.

- 1. Development of a Free Economic Zone with emphasis on the production of construction materials for national and regional distribution;**
- 2. Design and plan ger housing areas to have access to basic infrastructure;**
- 3. Preparation of professionals that meet the demand of market economy requirements and generate employment;**
- 4. Update the city's utility infrastructure master plans;**
- 5. Implementation of the Protect Darkhan from Sand Drift Program and work to reforest the city;**
- 6. Develop strategy to strengthen municipal finance;**
- 7. Develop a safe and sufficient heating supply system;**
- 8. Development of economical technologies and equipment to supply and maintain clean sources of energy;**
- 9. Promotion of smokeless stoves and more efficient fuel for heating/cooking;**
- 10. Development of urban farming and animal husbandry in ger areas;**
- 11. Improve solid waste management in ger areas;**
- 12. "Student-centered Specialized Training" Program;**
- 13. Reduce industrial pollution by encouraging clean technologies;**
- 14. Remediation of environmental damages from mining activities;**
- 15. Development of program to ensure healthy and safe living environment for the population and prevention of diseases; and**
- 16. Apartment roof repair project.**

Project Title	Development of a Free Economic Zone with emphasis on the production of construction materials for national and regional distribution	
Sector	Urban Development Sector	Project Duration: 10 years
Project Location	Darkhan	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other; Policy Paper <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Develop a marketing strategy for Darkhan City to develop trade with other regions and nations; develop the city by using its strengths and opportunities to participate in external markets; and establish the production of construction materials for Mongolia.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study marketing strategies and estimate economic efficiencies for trade; • Develop the necessary legal framework for the free economic zone; • Conduct surveys of new techniques and technology at the international level (e.g. for building material production, agro-processing, construction finishings etc.); • Survey raw materials and construction material reserves at the national, regional and local levels; • Plan and develop infrastructure for the free economic zone; • Set up management structure and advertise zone through mass media. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia, (2) Energy Sector Strategy, (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy, (4) Regional Development Project, (5) Master Plan of Darkhan, and (6) Industrial Park Operation Program; and (7) Altanbulag Free Zone Project.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Increased export of manufactured products per worker in Darkhan. Expanded cooperation with foreign companies, full functioning of the economic free zone and increased employment.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Creation of a clean and healthy industrial environment. Development of a strong local economy based on small and medium enterprises, well-educated and intelligent residents and adequate access to infrastructure and information technology for all households;	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy All initiatives Sector Linkages: All sectors.	
Estimated Investment Required	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 700,000 Estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Administration Department of the Governor's Office, Sector Ministries and Government of Mongolia.	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	All divisions and departments at all levels of administration. Construction sector institutions. Ministry of Trading Industry.	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance Fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys, provide recommendations and comments and generate employment and investment.	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangement at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	Introduce and replicate environmentally sound infrastructure and technology in the economic free zone and in developing construction materials.	
Special Considerations		

Project Title	Design and plan ger housing areas to have access to basic infrastructure	
Sector	Construction, Urban Development and Infrastructure	Project Duration: 1 year
Project Location	Ger Areas in Darkhan City	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: Housing Area Action Planning <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Properly plan the location and layout of ger housing areas to ensure access to basic infrastructure. Develop plans and documents for the restructuring of existing ger areas.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordinate programs and projects of city development and environment protection; • Develop a policy on utilization of water and sewage in Ger areas; • Initiate incentives systems to promote afforestation and vegetation process in Ger areas; and • Plan and determine the number of new Ger areas in conformity with market and living standards of the residents. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (3) Regional Development Project; (4) Master Plan of Darkhan City	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Improved planning; Ger areas will be settled in orderly patterns; Increased opportunity for developing infrastructure in ger areas.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Community willingness to participate in the planning and financing of ger area improvements.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: Land Cadastre and Registration; City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 2 and 5 Sector Linkages: Land management, Environment,	
Estimated Investment Required	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 10,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office; Design and drawing service companies; Environmental Unit; Strategy Planning and Policy Implementation Department of the Province	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Ministry of Construction and Urban Development, Professional Monitoring Department and Land Office of Province	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys, provide recommendations and comments;	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at the local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	Develop solutions to reduce smoke in Ger areas; Develop recommendations to plant trees Ger areas; and Develop solutions to protect ger areas residents from flood.	
Special Considerations	Coordinate with Land Cadastral Mapping program; and Classify Ger areas as housing areas with certain rural functions and locate areas for the keeping of livestock.	

Project Title	Preparation of professionals that meet the demand of market economy requirements and generate employment.	
Sector	Education	Project Duration: 3 years
Project Location	Central Region, Darkhan city and Darkhan aimag	
Type of Project	F/S Study or Survey Development Project Institutional Building	Packaged Program Other:
Summary of Project Objectives	Generate the employment in compliance with market conditions and opportunity, prepare qualified professionals and promote the employment.	
Project Description	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Conduct a study of the demand for qualified professionals and develop curriculums of professional schools based on results from the study; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Establish a new base for specialized training and develop and implement special training programs for tutors; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Establish a broadcasting station named "Education" to improve opportunities for continuing education and create self-learning condition boths at work and home; and <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Set up a multidiscipline, combined practice and theory school at the regional level;	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Central Regional Development Project; (3) Master Plan of Darkhan City; and (4) programs and projects in education sector.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Factories and service sectors will be provided with professionals and unemployment rate will be reduced.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions		
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategy Project of Secondary Cities of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 3.7 Sector Linkages: All economic sectors including agriculture, construction and mining.	
Estimated Investment Required	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 30,000 Estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Education and Culture Department of Darkhan Uul aimag, Employment generation office, Universities and Colleges, Specialized training centers	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Ministry of Education, Culture and Science, Ministry of Social Affair and Labor and Employment Unit.	
Provisional Funding Scheme	Local Government Central Government International Assistance fund	Private Sector Specially Organized Fund Other.....
Private Sector Participation	<input type="checkbox"/> Undertake surveys, provide recommendations and comments, investment and funding <input type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislative and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Special Considerations	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Project Title	Update the city's utility infrastructure master plans	
Sector	Construction, Urban Development, Public Utility and Energy	Project Duration: 4 years
Project Location	Darkhan	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other: <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Improve the relationship between planning and existing planning documents and standards; develop the city for the future; establish the necessary legal framework; and modify the Master plan for infrastructure networks in the city.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve the planning of dam and drainage in compliance with advanced and modern standards; • Reduce heating losses of buildings in the city and reform the technologies; • Assess current condition of physical networks and introduce new technologies that determines the quality of pipeline; • Establish strong entities through restructuring utility organizations and creating different types of ownership; • Develop proposals for restructuring of utility agencies, amend legislation in connection with privatization of apartments; • Renovate roofing of apartment buildings and develop methodical recommendations on extension of life of roofing; • Develop area action plan, network plan and related documents. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (3) Regional Development Project; (4) Master Plan of Darkhan; (5) Land Plan and (6) Infrastructure Master Plan	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	To bring method of urban planning into conformity with modern standards and level of quality; provide citizens with sufficient services and protect them from natural disasters including flood etc.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions		
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategy Project of Secondary Cities of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1 and 2 Sector Linkages: Road, Tourism, Communication	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 35,000 Estimated annual cost for operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Environment Unit, Strategic Planning and Policy Implementation Department, Citizen Representatives Khural of Aimag and soum, Entities engages in infrastructure services	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Professional Monitoring Department and Land Office of Province, International Organizations	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Obtain information; undertake surveys.	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangement at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	Vegetation and tree planting within city	
Special Consideration	Develop and implement drawings of network improvement for the next stage.	

Project Title	Implementation of the “Protect Darkhan from Sand Drift” program and work to reforest the city	
Sector	Environment and Urban Development Sectors	Project Duration: 6 years
Project Location	Darkhan	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other; Policy Paper <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Establish a research institution to: (1) investigate ways to protect the city from soil erosion; and (2) take continuous action to develop programs and projects that will protect the city from soil erosion, drifting sand and dust storms.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake analysis on the surrounding environment and geology; • Coordinate city development and environmental protection programs and projects; • Establish a research institution to protect the city from soil erosion; • Develop and implement programs and projects to protect against soil erosion, dust storms and sand drifting; and • Undertake incremental forestation of the city and its surroundings. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Environmental Strategy; (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (4) Regional Development Project; (5) Master Plan of Darkhan and (6) Land Use Plan.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Increase city green areas to stop the desertification process and increase the proportion of residents living in an ecologically safe environment.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Clean and healthy living conditions will be established and sustained.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1,2 4, 6 Sector Linkages: Urban Development, Environment	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated initial project cost: US\$ 150,000 Estimated annual cost of operation and services:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Environment Unit, Strategic Planning and Policy Implementation Department, Ministry of Environment.	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Professional Monitoring Department and Land Office of Province, International Organizations	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Obtain information, develop projects and programs, undertake incremental activities, provide investment and funding	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of sub-programs on protection of the city area from soil erosion; • Development of sub-programs on protection of the city area from sand drifts; • Development of sub-programs on protection of the city area from dust storms. 	
Special Considerations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implementation of projects and programs protecting from desertification, sandstorm and sand drifting incrementally. 	

Project Title	Develop strategy to strengthen municipal finance	
Sector	Finance	Project Duration: 6 months
Project Location	Darkhan	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other: Policy Paper <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Develop a strategy for Darkhan City to strengthen its municipal finance, increase own-source revenues and fund capital improvements from local budget	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct study to clearly define fiscal problems at city level and make recommendations for improvements to policy framework and local capacity for budgeting and expenditure • Reform national level policies to enable fiscal decentralization and give authority to local level for taxation and capital investments • Build local institutional capacity for local revenue generation (setting tax rate and structures), budgeting and expenditure management • Implement budget and expenditure software, prepare guidelines and organize trainings. • Develop framework for prioritization and structuring of city programs and a monitoring mechanism for effective and efficient implementation. 	
Relation to Development Plans	Relates to all existing national and local development plans, including (but not limited to): (1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia, (2) National Government Action Plan, 2004-08, (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy, (4) Master Plan of Darkhan.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	All city residents will benefit from municipal finance reforms. The city will become self-sufficient and able to invest in capital improvements that will benefit the entire community.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	GoM will adopt reforms and local institutions will be strengthened to effectively manage municipal finances	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, All Strategic Initiatives Sector Linkages: All sectors.	
Estimated Investment Required	Estimated project cost: US\$100,000 Estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance: N/A	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Finance Department of the Governor's Office, Ministry of Finance and Parliament	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	All divisions and departments at all levels of administration	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance Funds <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Provide recommendations and comments on favorable local tax conditions	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangement at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Considerations		

Project Title	Develop a safe and sufficient heating supply system	
Sector	Construction, Urban Development, Public Utility and Energy	Project Duration: 4 years
Project Location	Darkhan	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Provide residents with adequate heating to ensure a living environment for apartment buildings and ger area residents. Create a friendly environment for the establishment of small and medium scale production of the heating supply.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce losses of heating pipelines and networks; • Increase the capacity of existing power stations;and • Replace existing heating pipes, establish secondary sources of energy; 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (3) Regional Development Project; (4) Master Plan of Darkhan; (5) Land Use Plan; (6) Infrastructure Master Plan; (7) Energy and Heating Loss Reduction Project.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Provide the city with sufficient heating, encourage conducive environment for developing small and medium production centers for all residents of the city. Enable the city to be provided with adequate source of energy.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions		
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategy Project of Secondary Cities of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1and 2 Sector Linkages: Road, Tourism, Communication	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 50,000 Estimated annual cost for operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Environment Unit, Strategic Planning and Policy Implementation Department, Energy organizations of aimag and soum	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Ministry of Fuel and Energy, Professional Monitoring Department and International Organizations	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Obtain information; develop programs, development actions, investment and funding.	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Considerations		

Project Title	Development of economical technologies and equipment to supply and maintain clean sources of energy	
Sector	Energy Sector	Project Duration: 2.5 years
Project Location	Darkhan	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other Policy Papers <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Produce cleaner energy; create competitiveness in the local energy sector; increase the production of energy; reduce the production cost and price of energy; increase the use of renewable energy; and implement measures to protect the environment.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct surveys concerning new energy approaches and technologies at the regional and international levels; • Obtain comments from professional institutions and specialists on new techniques; • Coordinate city development programs and projects to be environmentally sound; • Ensure that new energy measures are consistent with Mongolian legislation; • Pilot test new and advanced technologies for the supply of energy; and • Develop new sources of energy for long-term application. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia, (2) Energy Sector Strategy, (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy, (4) Regional Development Project, (5) Master Plan of Darkhan, and (6) Industrial Park Operation Program.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	The introduction of new technologies and sources of clean energy will improve the environment and increase the local production of energy. The supply of affordable energy to the city's population and businesses will be improved.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	The city's economy and local demand for energy will encourage the development of small and medium enterprises related to energy. Sufficient access to infrastructure and information technology will be provided to develop new, state-of-art approaches to the supply of energy.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project linkages: City Strategy Project for Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1.2, 2, and 4. Sector Linkages: Urban Development, Environment and Justice.	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 45,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance:	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Energy Department of the Province (Energy Service Companies). Strategy Planning and Policy Coordination Department of the Province; private sector enterprises	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Professional Monitoring Department and Land Office of the Province	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance Fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys and provide recommendations and comments; provide financing for pilot tests; document results.	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at the local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	Build knowledge base about environmentally friendly technologies from local and international experience; replicate best practices in pilot activities.	
Special Considerations		

Project Title	Promotion of smokeless stoves and more efficient fuel for heating/cooking	
Sector	Environment and Energy Sector	Project Duration: 1 year
Project Location	Darkhan (ger areas)	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other Environment Protection Subprograms <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Reduce air pollution and improve ecological and conditions and hygiene for ger area residents.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set up means to monitor the local environment; • Coordinate city development programs and projects with environmental protection; • Study modern advanced technology for stoves and fuels; • Determine sources of finance to promote use of smokeless stoves among the poor; and • Promote the local production of smokeless stoves and fuel. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Energy Sector Strategy; (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (4) Regional Development Project; (5) Master Plan of Darkhan City	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Improvements in air pollution, living conditions and health for ger area residents. Mitigation of atmospheric greenhouse gases. Small scale enterprise and employment generation through the production of fuel briquettes and other smokeless fuels in small local factories and workplaces.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Darkhan's economy will be strong enough to encourage the formation of small and medium size enterprises and sustain their activities. Local demand will be adequate for smokeless stoves and fuel.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1,3;5;6 Sector Linkages: Urban Development, Environment	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US \$15,000 Estimated annual cost for operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Energy Department of Province (Energy Service companies), Strategy Planning and Policy Implementation Department of Province	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Professional Monitoring Department and Land Office of Province	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance Fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys and provide comments and recommendations.	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in funding <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	Undertake environmental assessment.	
Special Considerations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider the possibility of establishing briquette factory; • Study stove technology; • Assess impacts on living standards and affordability of population. 	

Project Title	Development of urban farming and animal husbandry in ger areas.		
Sector	Urban Development and Agriculture Sector	Project Duration	5 years
Project Location	Ger areas and sub-urban ger areas of Darkhan city (Bags I; II; III; XV)		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> F/S Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Project Objectives	Assist ger area households in developing farming through digging wells and growing vegetables to improve the living environment of Ger areas and establish cooperation.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review marketing and management of agriculture situation; • Coordinate developed programs and projects of city development; • Grow vegetable and dig wells; • Plant and produce fodders; • Establish small-scale poultry; and • Establish demo agricultural farms. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Central Regional Development Project; (3) Master Plan of Darkhan City; (4) Mid-Term Development Program of Central Region; (5) Short Term Implementation Objectives for Agriculture.		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Poverty Reduction; Economic Growth; Increase in real household incomes; and Improvement of living standards;		
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions			
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Urban Development, Land Management , Industry Sector, City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1;2; and 5;		
Estimated Investment Required	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 150,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance:.....		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Small and Medium Entities, herders and farmers.		
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Aimags, Soum Citizen Representatives Khural, Governors, Administration Department of Aimags and Soum Governor's Office, and Community Organizations		
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....		
Private Sector Participation	Contribution to the funding and implement the project.		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimags government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....		
Environmental Considerations	Animal husbandry in ger areas may produce negative environmental impacts which should be mitigated in project design.		
Special Considerations			

Project Title	Improve Solid Waste Management in Ger Areas	
Sector	Environment and Public Utility Sector	Project Duration: 4 years
Project Location	Darkhan (ger areas)	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other..... <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Create clean and healthy living environment; reduce air, soil and ground water pollution; improve hygienic conditions in ger housing areas; and protect population from contagious diseases.	
Project Description	Conduct environmental monitoring; Coordinate city development with environmental protection programs and projects; Investigate, introduce and pilot new technologies for waste collection, removal and disposal; Assess establishment of a waste recycling facility.	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Energy Sector Strategy; (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (4) Regional Development Project; (5) Master Plan of Darkhan City	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Air, soil and ground water pollution in ger areas will be reduced and everyday living environment of ger area residents will be improved. Residents will participate in cleaning the environment of the city	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Willingness of ger area residents to participate in cleaning up the environment. Provision of solid waste collection bins, trucks and personnel through private sector participation. Strong local economy conducive to the establishment of small and medium sized enterprises.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives; Sector Linkages: Urban Development, Environment and Justice	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated total cost for project implementation: US\$ 35,000 Estimated annual cost for operation and maintenance:	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Energy Department of Province (Energy Service Companies), Strategic Planning and Policy Implementation Department of Province	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Professional Monitoring Department and Land Office of the Province	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys and provide recommendations and comments;	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	Conduct environmental assessment; Identify means to restore the environment.	
Special Considerations	Investigate possibility of establishing waste recycling facility; Improve waste management; Conduct health surveys.	

Project Title	“Student-centered” Specialized Training Program	
Sector	Education	Project Duration: 1.5 years
Project Location	Darkhan (Central Region and Darkhan-Uul Aimag)	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Develop and promote the establishment of specialized schools, encourage frequent specialization training programs and ensure whole population apply of computer	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reform curricula and teaching methodology of general education schools; • Develop and implement Student-centered program at all level of education; • Coordinate with programs and project in city development; • Ensure adequacy of English language and computer training program to population, establish training and information centers by proving with sufficient base; • Expand operation of specilased training centers. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Central regional Development Project; (3) Master Plan of Darkhan City; (4) Education sector programs and projects	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	The number of reformed and expanded schools/ all level of population, work-age students/ / the number of english language tutors per students, computers, and equipment will be increased.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions		
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 3.8 Sector Linkages: All economic sector including agriculture, construction and mining	
Estimated Investment Required	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 15,000 Estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Education and Culture Department of Darkhan Uul aimag, Universities and Colleges, Specialized training centers	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Ministry of Education, Culture and Science, Ministry of Social Affair and Labor and Employment Unit.	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys, provide recommendations and comments	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangement s at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Considerations		

Project Title	Reduce industrial pollution by encouraging clean technologies	
Sector	Environment, Industry	Project Duration: 3 years
Project Location	Darkhan	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other; Policy Paper <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Encourage clean technologies; conduct environmental impact analysis of heavy factories; establish a laboratory to control and monitor the pollution caused by the factories and impose fees for violations.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake analysis of local environmental conditions and constraints; • Coordinate city development with environmental protection programs and projects; • Initiate and draft laws to encourage clean technology through tax exemption incentives; • Develop programs to reduce industrial pollution and establish pollution monitoring laboratory; and • Provide training and safety equipment for environmental monitors and remediators working with hazardous materials. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Environment Strategy; (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (4) Regional Development Project; (5) Master Plan of Darkhan, and (6) Land Use Plan.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Produce environmentally sound products by introducing ecologically clean technology. Ensure safe and healthy conditions for food production and distribution. Provide healthy living environment for the population. Increase the proportion of city residents living in an ecologically safe environment.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Clean and healthy living conditions can be established and sustained. Darkhan will be developed as a leading city in Mongolia with a strong economy built on small and medium enterprises, well-educated and intelligent residents, and adequate access to infrastructure and information technologies.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1,2, 4 and 6 Sector Linkages: Urban Development	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start-up cost: US\$ 150,000 Estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Environmental Unit, Strategic Planning and Policy Implementation Department, Ministry of Environment.	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Professional Monitoring Department and Land Office of the Province, International Organizations	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Obtain information, develop projects and programs, incremental actions, investment and funding	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangement at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in funding <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Considerations		

Project Title	Remediation of environmental damages from mining activities	
Sector	Environment	Project Duration: 6 years
Project Location	Darkhan	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other; Policy Paper <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Upgrade mining facilities; reforest and green city and surrounding environment; develop irrigation system.	
Project Description	Undertake analysis of surrounding environment, land morphology and soil conditions; Coordinate city development and environmental protection programs and projects; Re-use restored land; Reforest entire area on incremental basis; Establishment irrigation system.	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Environment Strategy; (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (4) Regional Development Project; (5) Master Plan of Darkhan and (6) Land Use Plan.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Carry out land restoration on continuous basis to ensure equilibrium of ecology and increase the proportion of residents living in an ecologically safe environment.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Clean and healthy living conditions will be established and sustained. Willingness of the population to participate.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1,2 4, 6 Sector Linkages: Urban Development, Public Utility	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 150,000 Estimated annual cost of operation and services:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Environment Unit, Strategic Planning and Policy Implementation Department, Ministry of Environment.	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Professional Monitoring Department and Land Office of Province, International Organizations	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Develop projects and programs, incremental actions, investment and funding	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangement at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in funding <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	Identify affordable methods of environmental remediation; Identify different approaches to forestation in and around the city.	
Special Considerations	Establishment of irrigation system, and implementation of complex projects; Incremental afforestation of areas (30-100 percent): Forestation upto 30 percent of the area within 1.5 years after implementaion of the project; Forestation upto 70percent of the area within 4 years after implementaion of the project; Forestation upto 100 percent of the area within 6 years after implementaion of the project.	

Project Title	Development of program to ensure healthy and safe living environment for the population and prevention of diseases.	
Sector	Health Sector	Project Duration: 1.5 Years
Project Location	Darkhan	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other Policy Paper <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Study the structure of the city's population, link it to urban planning activities and take action to ensure a healthy and safe living environment for the population that protects them from disease.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study the structure of population by different demographic criteria (age, sex, health and living standards, poverty etc...) • Coordinate with others programs and projects in city development; • Obtain comments from professional institutions and specialists; • Ensure that project is consistent with Mongolian legislation. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Health Sector Strategy; (3) Regional Development Project, and (4) Darkhan Master Plan	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	The number of residents living in healthy conditions will be increased. General living conditions will be improved for all citizens.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	A clean and healthy living environment will be created to benefit all of the city's residents.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 4 and 5 Sector Linkages: Urban Development, Environment and Justice	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 15,000 Annual operation and services:	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Administration Department of Governor's Office, Health Department of Province, Professional Monitoring Department	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Education and Cultural Department, Police Department of Province	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance Funds <input type="checkbox"/> Other	
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys and provide comments and recommendations.	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies; <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiatives <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Environmental Considerations	Include preventive actions of flood; Provide recommendations on taking care of planting and afforestation	
Special Considerations	Street lighting in Ger areas; Development of road and pavement of Ger Areas;	

Project Title	Apartment Roof Repair Project	
Sector	Construction and Urban Development	Project Duration: 2 years
Project Location	Darkhan	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other..... <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Repair roofs of 500 block apartment houses with total area of 150, 000 square metres built during 1962-1990.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study new technology in construction material production; • Make a study of raw material and reserves of construction material in Mongolia and Central region • Select the repair material and make financial estimation; • Repair the roofs 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Action Plan of the Almag and Soum Government 2004-2008 (2) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (4) Central Region Development Project; (5) Master Plan of Darkhan City	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Favorable living environment for residents living in apartments	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Select the high quality and low cost material. Implement the project through bidding process.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives; Sector Linkages: Public Utility Service Sector	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated total cost for project implementation: US\$ Estimated annual cost for operation and maintenance:	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's and Mayor's Office	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	City, soum and aimag's all departments, all construction institutions	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys and implement;	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Considerations		

Annex A. Working Group Members and Workshop Participants

Steering Committee Members

1. Hayanhirvaa, City Mayor and Governor of Darkhan Uul Aimag
2. Gunchin, Speaker of Local Parliament (Citizen's Representative Committee)
3. Vice Governor of Darkhan Uul Aimag

Working Group Members

1. Kh. Baast – Head of Governor's Office
2. D. Maidar - Head, Mayor's Office
3. G. Erdenbat - Head, Strategy planning, policy implementation coordination department
4. B. Lhasuren – Head, Ecological Department
5. T. Tumorkhuu – Head, Public Transportation Department
6. A. Adia - Head, Telecommunication Department
7. Yo. Enkhtuya – Chief Engineer, Heating Plant share holding
8. Z. Munkhbat – Head, Land Agency
9. E. Batsaikhan- Darkhan Nekhii , sheep skin processing factory
10. A. Purevdorj – Chief Engineer, "Water Supply" state share holding
11. Sh. Zorigbaatar- Chief Engineer, PUSO
12. Ye. Lhundev – Chief Engineer, Electricity Delivery Network SSH
13. Ch. Boldbaatar- Head, Legal Issues Department
14. P. Batjargal – Head, State Governance and Social Policy department
15. A. Amgalan – Head, Education and Culture Department
16. A. Gurbazar – Officer, Infrastructure
17. M. Enkhbayar – Officer, Commerce and Industry
18. Nansalmaa – Officer, Budget and Investment
19. Sh. Gendenjamts – Head, Statistical department

Visioning Workshop Participants

January 17, 2005

1. L. Gunchin, Speaker of the Local Parliament
2. D. Erdenebayar, Housing Finance Project Coordinator
3. D. Togjil, Bag 7 Leader
4. Ts. Naymbuu, Bag 7 CBO Director
5. D. Bayaraa, PUSO Director
6. Sh. Alzahgui, Darkhan Nabuk Company Director
7. D. Jargalsaihan, Officer, Governor's Office
8. L. Zolboot, Head of Health Department
9. R. Otgonjargal, Specialist, Sustainable Livelihood Project
10. T. Altangerel, Manager, Public Transportation Office
11. Kh. Solongo, DBS TV reporter
12. Ts. Tungalag, DBS TV camerawoman
13. P. Yura, Governor of Darkhan Soum
14. Z. Tsengelsaikhan, Head of Governor's Administration Office
15. G. Erdenebat, Head of Strategic and Policy Coordinating Department
16. S. Mendkhuu, Executive Director, Chamber of Commerce and Industry
17. T. Sugar, resident of Darkhan

18. D. Maidar, Chief Architect, Darkhan
19. Sendenchorol, Executive Director, Darkhkan Flour Co.
20. Enkhbayar, Governor's Office specialist
21. Enkhchimeg, Auditor, Itgelt Audit Company
22. Nansalmaa, Governor's Office specialist
23. Gurbazar, Governor's Office specialist
24. Lhamsuren, Darkhan Wool Cooperative
25. Bathuu, Director, Damon Trade Company
26. Tsevegmid, Executive Director, Darkhan Food Company
27. Ch. Chunag, Executive Director, Sergelen Company
28. O. Bolormaa, Executive Director, Urtuuchin Company
29. D. Tsegmid, Inspector, Professional Inspection Department
30. B. Battsetseg, Chief Engineer, Communication Office
31. Lhasuren, Head of Environmental Office
32. G. Bold, Bag 1 Leader
33. B. Ganzorig, Darkhan Builder's Association
34. S. Elbegbayan, Executive Director, Darkhan Water Company
35. B. Purevdorj, Department Head, Darkhan Water Company
36. Yo. Lhundev, Head of Department, Darkhan Selenge Electricity Delivery Company
37. N. Oyuntsetseg, Human Resource Manager, Mongol Alt Company
38. D. Jambaldorj, Chief Engineer, PUSO
39. Yo. Enkhtuya, Chief Engineer, Darkhan Heating Network Company
40. Ch. Tsendsuren, Governor's Office, Head of Strategic Planning and Policy Coordination Department
41. T. Chimgee, Bag Leader
42. B. Batjargal, Production Department Head, Meat Expo Company
43. Namjildorj, Mayor of Tsetserleg City
44. A. Zulgerel, Executive Director, MAUC
45. Ya. Nasandelger, Mayor, Choibalsan city
46. B. Ulziisaikhan, Mayor, Khovd city

**Strategy Session Participants
February 2, 2005**

1. D. Maidar, Chief Architect, Darkhan
2. B. Lhasuren – Head, Ecological Department
3. Altangerel – Specialist, Public Transportation Department
4. Yo. Enkhtuya – Chief Engineer, Water Network Co.
5. Z. Munkhbat – Head, Land Agency
6. S. Gankhuyag – Chief Engineer, Electricity Delivery Network
7. P. Batjargal – Head, State Governance and Social Policy Department
8. D. Gurbazar – Infrastructure Officer, Governor's Office
9. M. Enkhbayar – Officer, Commerce and Industry
10. B. Ganzorig – Head, Builders Association of Darkhan
11. S. Gendenjamts – Head, Statistical Department
12. P. Buyanjargal – Head, Health Department
13. Ch. Boldbaatar – Head, Legal Department
14. D. Jargalsaikhan – Officer, State Governance and Social Policy Department

15. Battsetseg – Chief Engineer, Telecommunication Office
16. H. Olonbayar – Specialist, Mayor's Office
17. S. Mendkhuu – Head, Chamber of Commerce and Industry

Strategy Workshop Participants

March 25, 2005

1. D.Tojil – Bag 7, leader
2. G.Erdenebat – Head of Strategical and Policy coordinating Department
3. Gurbazar - Governor's Office specialist
4. Lhasuren – Head of Environmental Office
5. D.Jargalsaihan – Governor's office officer
6. B.Batjargal – Meat expo company, Production Department head
7. L.Zolboot – Head of Health department
8. D.Bayaraa – PUSO director
9. P.Baatarhuu – chief engineer, PUSO
10. H.Baast – Head of Mayor's Office
11. H.Olonbayar – Officer, Mayor's Office
12. D.Nyamhuu – Head, Financial and Policy Coordination Department Aimag Government,
13. L.Sarangerel - economist, Darkhan station, UB Railway JV
14. B.Amarjargal – CHF, business consultant
15. Z.Munhbat- Head, Land Affair Office
16. Ch.Boldbaatar – Head of Department, Aimag Government
17. J.Baljinnyam – Head of Transportation Department
18. S.Bayartsetseg - Specialist, Environmental Office
19. D.Tsegmid – National inspector, Professional Control Office
20. D.Bayarsaihan- Head 12 bag
21. Lhagvasuren – Director, Technical University
22. J.Uranchimeg – Specialist, DMP

Final Workshop Participants

July 6, 2005

1. Mr. Hayanhyarvaa, City Mayor and Darkhan-Uul Aimag Governor
2. Mr. Erdenebat, Director, Strategy Planning and Policy Coordination Dept.
3. Mr. Baast, Head of Governor's Office
4. Mr. J.Mijiddorj, Agricultural Institute
5. Mr. Gunchin, Speaker of Local Parliament
6. Mr. Lhasuren, Director, Environment Department
7. Mr. Maidar, Head of Mayor's Office
8. Mr. Batsaihan, Director, Sheepskin Factory LLC

Annex B. SWOT Analysis

At the Visioning Workshop, held on January 17, 2005, participants were asked to identify the city of Darkhan's key strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats. Numbers in the table indicate the number of times the response was given by participants.

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
Infrastructure – 19 Infrastructure, roads and transportation – 13 Heavy production machinery - 7 The location – 6 Production of construction materials – 5 Labor force resources – 4 Mineral resources – 2 Construction, apartments – 2 High intellectual capacity – 2 Relations with the northern and the southern neighbors – 2 Clean and healthy environment – 2 Very stable, aware of its responsibilities and goals – 1 Food production – 1 Trade and service industry – 1 Economic growth - 1 The farming region – 1 Dense population – 1 Relatively young city - 1 Urban development – 1	Ecological issues (soil erosion, sand drift) – 13 Unemployment - 8 Out-dated technology of both construction and production of construction materials – 6 Administration – 4 Ger communities – 4 Poverty – 4 Conversion of the city to the soum was a mistake – 3 There are no future oriented productions capable of influencing the city economy positively – 3 Small population – 3 Roads – 3 The location – 2 Large number of unused buildings – 2 Narrow business environment – 2 Limited territory – 1 Flood protection dams are insufficient – 1 Land usage – 1
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Industrialization – 12 The pillar center of a region - 6 Roads and transportation – 5 Market – 5 Connections to the northern and the southern neighbors – 3 Location – 3 Construction and construction materials resources – 4 Free economic zone – 1 Green house -1 Possible to reduce the poverty -1 Efficient use of the land – 1 Use of labor force resources – 1 Development of equipment and technologies – 2 Start using unused buildings – 1 Obtain city status -1 Faster than today development – 2	Soil erosion - 12 Environmental pollution and changes (disasters) – 11 Flood threat – 10 Economic crisis – 7 Poverty – 2 In-migration – 2 Unemployment – 1 Number of the uneducated - 1 Use of utility service networks – 1 Wild fires -1 Lack of lands – 1 Lack of human resources -1 Depends on external power supply - 1 Density of the population - 1 Migration to UB - 1

Change the social lifestyle based on the economic and technological changes -1 Metallurgical plant – 1 Education - 1 Merger of Darkhan-Uul and Selenge Aimags-1 Apartment provision (affordable) – 1	
--	--

Annex C. Project Prioritization

During the Strategy Workshop held on March 25, 2005, participants were asked to rank each project or program idea according to five criteria in order to systematically prioritize projects. The criteria, chosen from among those used by Ulaanbaatar and other cities around the world for preparation of their City Development Strategies, included:

1. Relevance to development policies
2. Financial viability and economic returns
3. Environmental benefits
4. Social benefits
5. Implementation capacity

Participants worked in small, thematic groups based on the six strategic initiatives to rank the projects on a scale of 1 to 5 (1=none, 5=significant) for each criteria, and presented the results of their deliberations to the whole group for discussion and verification.

Strategic Initiative 1. Improve the business environment to encourage the development of small and medium businesses.

Programs/Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1. Provide enabling environment for small and midsize businesses; (e.g. loan rebates, flexible taxation policy, get involved in projects and programs, open up markets, new training and advertising centers, etc.)	5	4	2	4	3	18
2. Define what the "Free economic zone" is and develop marketing strategy of Darkhan city for regional, domestic and international relations	4	4	3	4	4	19
3. Supply the most economical equipment, machinery and technologies and maintain clean power sources	4	4	5	4	3	20
4. Carry out "One village-one product" project	4	4	3	4	4	19
5. Expand the business environment by merging aimags and soums and enlargement of the administrative units	5	4	4	5	4	22

Strategic Initiative 2. Improve living conditions of the ger communities.

Programs/Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
-------------------	-----------------------------------	---	------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------	-------

1. Properly reorganize and prepare development of ger communities for access to infrastructure (Prepare development maps and structural charts for existing ger communities)	5	3	5	4	4	21
2. Provide infrastructure to ger communities, always provide utilities prior to construction of any structure; (E.g.: Prepare policies for potable water supply increase and sanitation, keep streets and common yards clean, create "Neighborhood Associates" which provide control and keep responsibilities for those streets and yards and provide adequate lighting in plots and streets)	5	3	4	5	3	20
3. Upgrade solid waste management in ger communities	5	3	4	4	4	20
4. Use smokeless fuel for heating, provide smokeless stoves to every household	5	4	5	5	4	23
5. Construction of new wells, provision of conditions for planting of vegetables and cooperative enterprises in order to improve the living conditions of the ger communities	5	4	4	4	4	21

Strategic Initiative 3. Develop human resources capable of meeting the existing and future job market requirements.

Programs/Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1. Arrange professional and student oriented classes and support schools that train qualified personnel and perform professional training, focus on language and computer literacy skills	4	5	2	5	4	20
2. Train qualified human resources which can meet real needs and requirements of businesses accordingly	4	4	2	5	4	19

Strategic Initiative 4. Improve urban development and land management systems.

Programs/Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1. Prepare and realize a development program for safe and sufficient heating supply of the city	5	4	3	4	4	20
2. Improve synchronization of the city Master Plan, Land Management Master Plan, regional development planning and other related documents, maps and projects	5	4	4	5	4	21

3. Develop a participatory strategic planning process, establish workgroups and review strategic documents each quarter	5	4	3	4	3	19
---	---	---	---	---	---	-----------

Strategic Initiative 5. Protect the Environment.

Programs/Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1. Encourage clean technologies (via taxation policy and other), impose fines on industries that negatively impact the environment; monitor impacts of heavy industries on the environment, provide environmental protection officers/ inspectors with proper working conditions and equipment	5	4	5	5	4	23
2. Establish a research facility aimed at protecting the city from desertification and implement the "Let's protect Darkhan city from sand drift" project	5	4	5	5	5	24
3. Make the mining industries complete land restoration works, get high quality forest restoration work done by professional facilities in surrounding areas, create green zones, protect them and equip them with irrigation systems.	5	5	5	5	5	25

Strategic Initiative 6. Improve human development and social welfare policies.

Programs/Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1. Study the city population and create a program that will provide conditions for a healthy and secure urban environment	4	4	5	4	4	21
2. Build a regional diagnosis and healing center	5	4	4	5	5	23
3. Implement a self education, trainings and lectures as a program	4	4	4	4	4	20

Annex D. Darkhan City Profile



City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities



Darkhan City Profile

Current population status

Darkhan-Uul Aimag



Aimag territory is 327,500 hectares

- Darkhan soum – 10,315 hectares
- Sharyn Gol – 253,338 hectares
- Khongor soum – 47,787 hectares
- Orkhon soum – 16,060 hectares

4 soums and 24 baghs with:

- 20,100 households
- 86,500 people



Darkhan

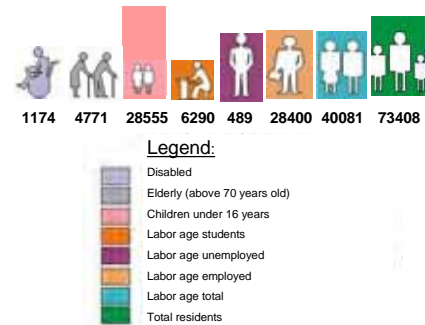
16 bags of Darkhan soum are in Darkhan city

Darkhan has **73,408** residents, or:

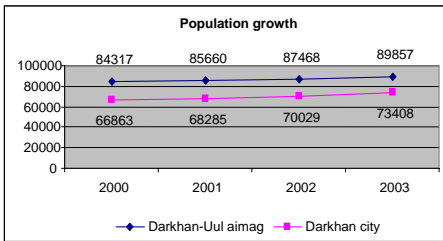
- 3.5% of the Mongolian population;
- 16.5% of the regional population;
- and
- 85% of the aimag population.

There are **16,055** households, or:

- 2.7% of Mongolian households;
- 17.0% of regional households; and
- 80.0% of aimag households.

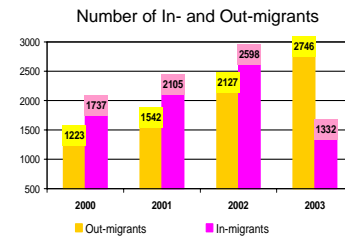


Migration



Annual population growth is:

- 2.0% in Darkhan-Uul aimag
- 3.2% in Darkhan city



Number of out-migrants has steadily increased in recent years. By 2003, they outnumbered in-migrants by 1,414, decreasing population growth by 50.0%.

Social infrastructure

Infrastructure	Planned capacity	Actual capacity	Demand	% of Demand Met
Schools, pupils	15022	22036	22,022	68.2
Kindergartens, children	2209	2559	7,340	30.0
Hospitals, beds	486	421	588	82.6



Housing



62.6% of Darkhan population lives in apartments. Living area per person is 3.37 m², which is more than 50% less than national standards.

On-going housing activities

The plans for increasing density of the 2nd apartment block and for improving conditions of ger community in the 7th bag within the boundaries of ADB MOH 1847 project are under way.

The plan for densifying the 2nd apartment block.

The plan for improving ger community in the 7th bag



In 2003, in ger communities there were:

- 444 hectares of land
 - 3,749 plots
 - 4,605 households
 - 27,400 people.
- Land privatization rate is 11.0%



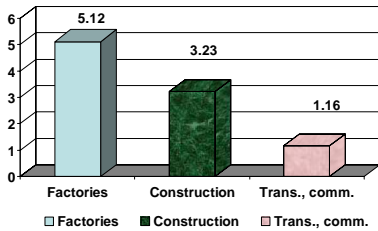
City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities



Darkhan City Profile

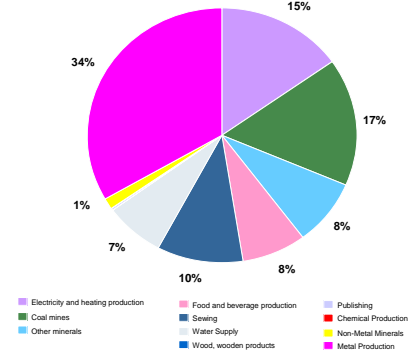
City Economy

City Productivity



Parameter	Measurement units	Real figures
GDP	₮ / person	394,245
Factories	₮ / employee	5,124,604
Construction	₮ / employee	3,226,291
Transportation and telecommunications	₮ / employee	1,164,172

Manufacturing in 2003



In 2003, GDP per capita for Darkhan-Uul Aimag was MNT 394,245, an increase of 2.5% from the previous year. Darkhan-Uul contributes 2.6% of the national GDP.

Fastest Growing Commodities

Product	2001	2002	2003	Growth %
Iron prefabricates	9699	15595	39113	303%
Lime	4	6	17	295%
Milk and milk products	20	49	64	216%
Cast iron	7248	10404	20621	185%



Many sectors of Darkhan economy can provide stable economic growth and city development.

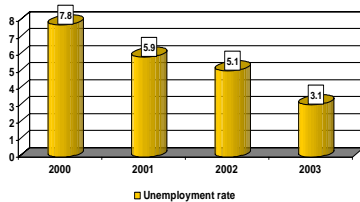
Transportation, financial services and real estate sectors have grown most significantly.

Unemployment

Number of employed was 28,400 in 2003, an increase of 22.9% over previous year.

The labor force involvement rate was 73.25% in 2003, which is higher than the national average by 8.75 percent.

Employment rate was 71%, which is higher than the national average by 8.8 percent.



Registered unemployment rate is 3.1 percent, which is 2.8 percent less than previous year.

Poverty

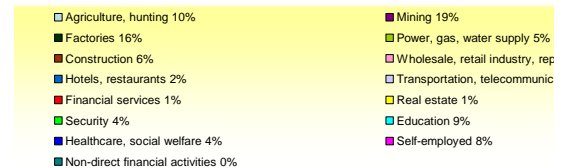
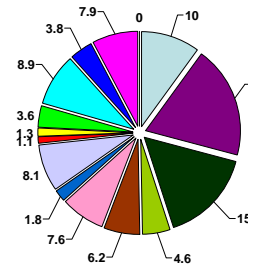
The poverty line for Central region is 20,600 MNT and there are 2,000 households under that line in Darkhan, of which 1,875 live in ger communities.

Average household income in Darkhan is:

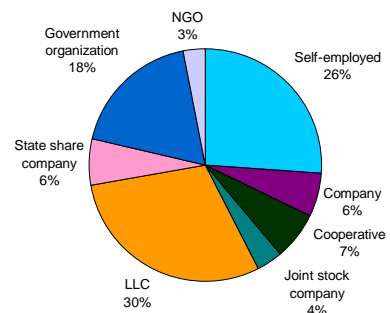
- 110,000 MNT in apartment blocks;
- 56,000 MNT in ger communities, which is 30-60% lower than the national average.

Employment by Sectors in 2003

As the majority of the population work in limited liability companies (LLCs), a shift from state-owned to private businesses can be seen.



Employment by Organization Type in 2003



Number of LLC employees has grown by 5 times between year 2000 and 2003.

Even though NGO employees are only 3 percent of total, their number has increased 5 times in the last 3 years.



City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities



Darkhan city profile

• Infrastructure

Road and Rail Connections



Darkhan is connected to Ulaanbaatar by 236 km of roads and to Erdenet by 180.6 km of roads. It is connected to Ulaanbaatar and to Erdenet by 246 km and 180 km railroads, respectively.

Utility services

• Water supply

The city water supply and sewage are operated by one local entity – “Darkhan Us Suvag” Joint Stock Company. 50,000 residents of the apartment buildings and over 600 enterprises are provided with water supply and sewage services. Over 22,000 residents of ger communities are supplied with potable water through 30 water kiosks. The water loss level has reached **30.0%** due to deteriorated pipelines.



• Heating supply

Darkhan Thermo Power Plant

The plant supplies only a portion of Darkhan city's power needs.

80% of total revenues comes from power sales and 20% from heating sales. Heating losses are covered by profits from power sales.

“Darkhan Heating Network” LLC.

State-owned enterprise that supplies Darkhan city users with hot water, steam and heating and is responsible for their delivery, distribution and for a pumping station. Built areas of the city are fully supplied with heating.



• Power supply

Some of Darkhan's power needs are supplied by the Thermo Power Station of the city and the rest by Ulaanbaatar and a sub-station connected to the Eastern Siberia power grid of Russian Federation;

Power distribution organization was privatized in **2003**;

The station distributes and supplies electricity to Darkhan-Uul and Selenge aimags and to some soums and towns of The Central aimag;

5% of total revenues are from households, **70%** from factories and enterprises, and **15%** from services. 10% of revenues are not collected.

• Proposed Infrastructure Investments (From Master Plan)

Proposed actions	Required investments (billion ₮)
Current water usage level will be increased by 1.5 times by year 2010 and water supply pipelines will be expanded.	1,162
By year 2020 , there will be 133.48 km of roads.	2,1
By year 2020 the capacity of the Thermo Power Plant will be increased by 28.0 Giga-calories per hour and the pipelines will be expanded.	8,454.0
Present flood protection facilities will be restored and improved according to the plan.	15.0
After 2010 several power sub-stations and depots will be required.	



• Flood Infrastructure

Flood protection dams and trenches have deteriorated and are in need of renovations and repairs to adequate protect against future flooding.



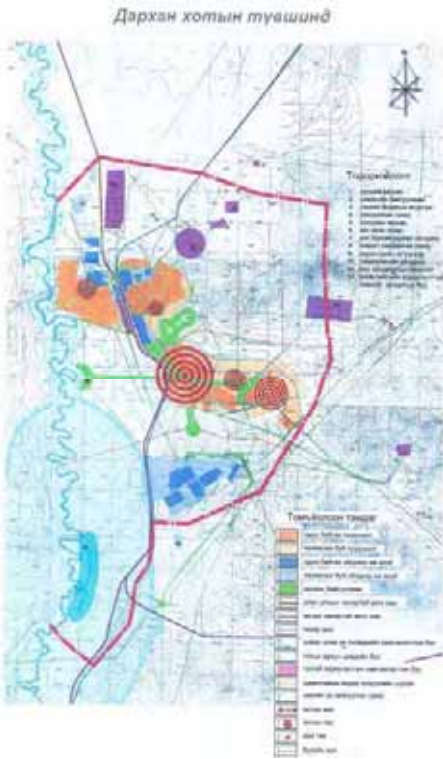


City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities



Darkhan City Profile

- Land use



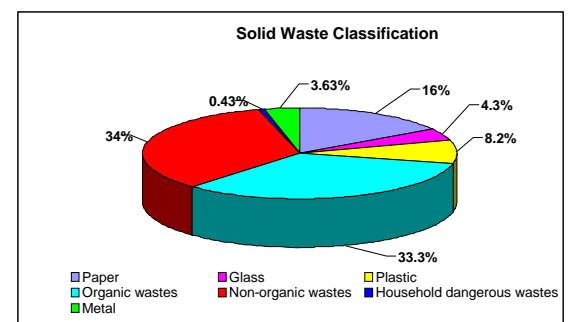
No	Classification	hectares	%
1	Agricultural	232,853	71.1
a	Pasturelands	122,480	52.6
b	Hay fields	12,807	5.5
c	Crop fields	39,585	17.0
2	Forest reserves	73,360	22.4
3	Water reservoir	2,109	0.64
4	City, village and other settlements	11,561	3.53
a	Building lands	515	4.45
5	Roads, pipelines and networks	2,620	0.8
6	Reserve lands	4,913	1.5
	Total	327,500	100.0

11,600 hectares of Darkhan-Uul aimag's territory are city and village lands and 514.7 hectares are occupied by buildings.

Soum	Total area (hectares)	Building lands (hectares)	Percentage
Darkhan	10,315	283.6	2.75
Khongor	253,338	98	0.04
Orkhon	47,787	10.1	0.02
Total	327,500	514.7	0.15

Vacant lands with complete access to utility services are available between "old" and "new" Darkhan. Although the Master Plan proposes new settlement lands, there are no means for implementation.

- Environment



Air pollution level is high in the city and surrounding areas.

The flow and direction of Kharaa river started to change because forests and river embankments are being destroyed.

Kharaa river pollution exceeds permitted level by 2.5 - 4.0 times.

Pollution and erosion of 1 m² of land has reached 30.0 percent and the rate of erosion is high.

Forest reserves are declining. Some 65 years worth of tree growth were cut in a 10 year period between 1985 and 1995. Of 73,600 h of destroyed forests, 7,300 were destroyed by fire.

City solid waste is removed by Public Utility Service Organization (PUSO), "Uuliin Jim" LLC, by other enterprises and individuals. On average, 70-74 m³ of waste is disposed of at 2 official dump sites every day.

Waste is not sorted at collection points.

Waste removal fees are not completely paid by households.

In ger areas, waste collection is primarily undertaken by households on a voluntary basis.

ERDENET

City Development Strategy

In April 2004, the city of Erdenet began a participatory planning process to develop a **City Development Strategy**—a vision and strategies for the future development of the city and priority projects to realize that vision. After months of analysis and deliberation among city officials and administrators, local business owners and community leaders, Erdenet's first strategic plan is complete.



The future city vision has been developed with input from the city residents, private enterprises, state organizations and NGOs as follows:

Erdenet Vision

A model city with healthy and highly educated residents, a balanced environment, a strong, export-oriented economy based on information technology and manufacturing and the center of regional development.

To achieve this vision, Erdenet developed six key strategic initiatives:

- 1. Develop Erdenet as the center of development of the Khangai Region;**
- 2. Improve the business environment to diversify the economy and encourage the development of a) information technology; b) production industries; and c) tourism;**
- 3. Develop an efficient urban planning and land management system;**
- 4. Develop human and cultural resources;**
- 5. Manage natural resources and protect the environment; and**
- 6. Improve living conditions in ger area communities.**

A set of projects and programs designed to meet the objectives of each Strategic Initiative were proposed and subsequently assessed and prioritized according to a set of criteria, including: a) relevance to development policies; b) financial viability and economic returns; c) environmental impacts; d) social benefits; and e) implementation capacity. The results of the prioritization exercise are included in Annex C.

The Working Group then reprioritized these 26 projects, and preliminary proposals were developed for the 13 highest ranked projects.¹ These projects form the core of Erdenet's CDS. They represent the development priorities of the city within the framework of a larger vision for the city's future.

The CDS is a living document to be used in everyday decision-making, revisited on a regular basis and updated as the city grows and changes. It complements the city's Master Plan by prioritizing

¹ A list of Working Group members and participants of the workshops is included in Annex A.

key projects and programs outlined in the Master Plan and providing an action plan for implementing the projects.

Introduction to Erdenet

Erdenet city was founded as a new industrial center when the joint Russian and Mongolian Erdenet Copper Mine Factory was built in 1975 at Erdenet hill copper and molybdenum quarry. It has developed as one of the major keys to economic growth of the country. The Copper Mine produces 14 percent of national GDP and 69.3 percent of Orkhon aimag GDP.

In 2004, 78,882 people lived in Erdenet in 19,266 households, which is 3.2 percent of the national population and 96.2 percent of Orkhon aimag population. The population of Erdenet has been growing at an average annual rate of about 4 percent since its establishment. However, the city still suffers losses of individuals migrating primarily to Ulaanbaatar—out-migrants have outnumbered in-migrants on average over the last 3 years.

Orkhon aimag, which is essentially the territory and population of Erdenet, produces 20.7 percent of total national products, 8.6 percent of GDP and 33.3 percent of sales. Skewed by the Mine's revenues, Orkhon aimag's GDP per capita is just over 3 billion MNT, which is substantially higher than the national average.²

Despite the dominance of the Copper Mine, Erdenet's economy shows signs of diversification. The Copper Mine only employs 19 percent of the labor force, and has downsized in recent years, rather than creating new jobs; and yet 6,661 new jobs have been created in the last three years. Over 5,000 people found new jobs through a job placement agency. The estimated total unemployment rate dropped from 11.6 percent to 6.6 percent between 2000 and 2003. A total of over 1,000 factories, wholesale centers, food and convenience markets and other enterprises operate in Erdenet.

The city is well connected with paved roads and railways to Ulaanbaatar and Darkhan. Feasibility studies and engineering designs have also been completed for the construction of a 153.5 km paved road in the direction of Bulgan and Khuvsgul aimags.

Erdenet's infrastructure is relatively well developed, and notably, about 71 percent of the population, or 56,120 people, live in apartments with access to full utility services, which is higher than all other aimag centers. However, the current state of networks and pipelines is poor due to lack of funding for maintenance and repair. Even though Erdenet is relatively wealthy because of revenues generated by the Copper Mine and it is able to cover its local operating expenses unlike most aimag centers, it is just as limited as the other aimag centers in its lack of authority to spend local resources on capital investments to improve infrastructure and services.

Water supply is particularly complicated in Erdenet, because it is supplied to the city by the Copper Mine at a rate twice the national average. The sewage treatment plant is 1.25 times over capacity and sewerage pipes are also overrun, which is adversely impacting the environment.

For the 29 percent of the population living in ger communities, potable water is supplied by four trucks and distributed via 33 water kiosks. There are no centralized water supply and sewage systems in ger communities and solid waste removal services are inadequate. Potable water needs of ger community residents grew by 10 percent between 2002 to 2003 alone.

More detailed data and information on Erdenet is compiled in the City Profile, included in Annex D.

² Gross Domestic Product (GDP) data is not available at the city/soum level. The national GDP per capita (2004) is 713, 750 MNT.

Erdenet Strategic Initiatives

Erdenet developed six key strategic initiatives which represent priority areas of investment for achieving the city's future vision. The objectives of each strategic initiative will be met by a series of priority projects and programs. The projects included in the CDS represent a short list of initial project ideas, which were prioritized at the Strategy Workshop held on March 26, 2005.

Strategic Initiative 1: Develop Erdenet as the center of development of the Khangai Region.

Erdenet was designated as one of two pillar centers of the Khangai Region, in accordance with the Regional Development Concept (RDC), adopted by Parliament in 2001 and the Medium Term Strategy on Regional Development (2001-2010) (MTRSD), approved in June 2003, which aim to eliminate social and ecological inequity in the territories of Mongolia and accelerate economic and social progress of the nation.



One of the major objectives of the MTRSD is to create urban development and infrastructure networks that are capable of linking the different regions to each other and to international markets. In addition, the Strategy calls for strengthening inter-relations and economic integrity among administrations and territorial units.

Erdenet is defined in the MTRSD not only as a pillar center of the Khangai region, but as a key strategic asset for the region's development as its main industrial center. Orkhon aimag revenues exceeded its local expenditures beginning in 2002, while expenditures of all other aimags in the region exceeded their local revenues by 2 to 3 billion MNT. This illustrates the advantage Orkhon aimag, which essentially comprises Erdenet city, has for leading the development of the Khangai region and building on its current advancements in economic and social development.

To become a viable center of development for the region, Erdenet proposes the following projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Development of a Free Economic Zone (FEZ) of Khangai Region with emphasis on information technology sector;***
- 2. Develop a regional IT center;**
- 3. Develop progressive technologies for intensive farming;**
- 4. Develop a leading industrial and technological park to serve the region; and**
- 5. Improvement of energy supply and establishment of hydroelectric power station.***

* Indicates projects that have been selected among the 13 highest ranked projects for which more detailed proposals have been prepared.

Strategic Initiative 2: Improve the business environment to diversify the economy and encourage the development of a) information technology; b) production industries; and c) tourism.

Erdenet's economy is heavily dependent on the Copper Mine—mining contributes almost 70 percent of the aimag's GDP. The city recognizes the need to create a more favorable business environment that will enable its economy to diversify. There are already positive trends towards diversification, which lay the ground for continued growth in information technology, production industries and tourism.



A total of over 1,000 factories, wholesale centers, food and convenience markets and other enterprises operate in Erdenet; the largest among these include the Erdenet Mining Factory, Erdenet Carpet, Chinese and German invested Erdenet Progress and Mongema meat factories, Fightat braiding factory, Erdenet Chandmani sideway tile factory, Erdenet Food, Petroleum Production oil refinery, Erdenet Metal and Metal Industrial metal processing factories, Erdmin pure cathode copper factory and Erdenet Cashmere. Fifty-two new factories were built between 2001 and 2003.

34.7 percent of all enterprises operate in manufacturing, 20.5 percent in wholesale and retail trade, 20.3 percent in infrastructure and 17.5 percent in agricultural sectors. They produce a total of over 200 billion MNT in products and services.

In 2002, 8.3 billion MNT in loans were issued to supplement household incomes and to support small business development, of which 3.2 billion supported the creation of new jobs.

In the last three years, 6,661 new jobs have been created in Erdenet. The estimated total unemployment rate dropped from 11.6 percent to 6.6 percent between 2000 and 2003. Also, 22.2 million MNT has been spent in the last three years from the local budget to provide professional training for 5,210 unemployed youth.



To build on these positive trends to improve the business environment and meet the objectives of Strategic Initiative 2, the city of Erdenet proposes the following priority projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Develop a business information and support center;**
- 2. Development of Erdenet tourism network;***
- 3. Development of export-oriented industrial park with emphasis on agricultural and environmentally-friendly production;*** and
- 4. Develop policies in support of export.**

Strategic Initiative 3: Develop an efficient urban planning and land management system.

The Master Plan of Erdenet city was completed in 2000 and updated in 2003 after Erdenet was designated as a pillar center of the Khangai Region. The Master Plan is an illustrated site plan, which prescribes targeted uses for specific sites and includes a series of planned improvements for infrastructure networks, which are not prioritized or coordinated and lack implementation plans.



Within the current framework, planning and land/construction management are separate and distinct activities, carried out by different agencies and organizations. Without mechanisms to link the processes, urban planning lacks purpose, and development of the city will continue in an ad hoc, piecemeal way.

Of the 19,686 people originally scheduled to privatize their lands in Orkhon aimag, 6,206 live in ger areas. A land inspection revealed that 1,641 of those ger area land parcels are located in areas planned for roads, buildings and structures or in high voltage line areas, consequently making it impossible to grant land titles. Of the remaining 4,565 ger area residents eligible for land privatization, nearly 780 people have applied and 514 applicants were granted ownership of the land parcel they occupied. Over 6,000 applications for new land parcels have been received this year and so far, 255.3 hectares have been granted to 3,252 people. The existing Master Plan does not respond to this new situation of private land ownership, which will only continue to grow.

The city is also faced with deteriorating infrastructure networks and complicated service delivery arrangements. Water supply is a particularly challenging issue for the city. The water source is located 64 km from the city and the pumping stations are owned by the Erdenet Copper Mine, which sells water to the city for twice the national average rate for water. Heating is also a problem, because the city's Thermo Power Plant capacity is not sufficient to meet the needs of Erdenet's residents, supplying just 80 percent of the formal residential area with heat.

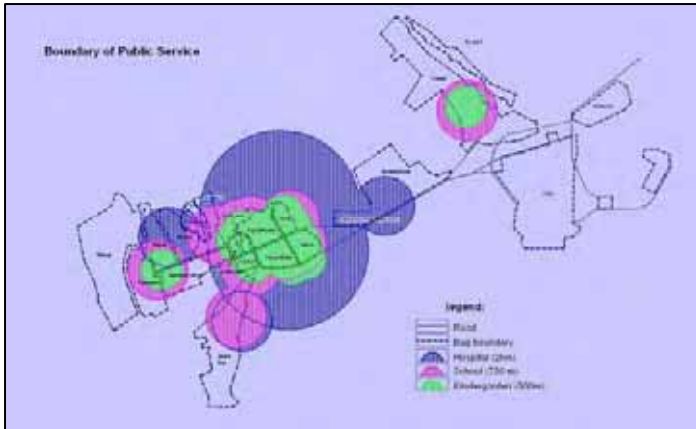
Even though the city generates enough local revenues to cover local operating expenses, it is constrained by national policies limiting its ability to generate substantial own-source revenues, and prohibiting it from spending local revenues on capital improvements. The city requires a strategy to improve its financial situation in order to plan, finance and manage urban infrastructure and other investments.

The following projects are proposed to achieve the objectives of Strategic Initiative 3.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Prepare composite plans for land management and urban development;**
- 2. Implement a housing program;**
- 3. Establish a crematory;***
- 4. Upgrade and expand the water supply network;***
- 5. Expand the capacity of the city Thermo Power Plant, power distribution equipment and heating supply pipelines; and**
- 6. Develop a strategy to strengthen municipal finance.***

Strategic Initiative 4: Develop human and cultural resources.



The city does not have the required authority or capacity to support the development of social services. Hospitals and schools are run by the central government and policy decisions regarding healthcare and education are made at the national level. While the professional quality of social services may be better controlled by this arrangement, it makes the social services system unresponsive to local needs.

Social Infrastructure Capacity

	Unit	Planned capacity	Actual use	Required capacity	% of Demand met
Schools	pupils	11,286	20,526	23,220	68.5
Kindergartens	children	3,010	4,158	7,888	51.0
Hospitals	beds	646	646	710	91.0

Kindergartens and schools are only meeting 51 to 68.5 percent of demand. The city Master Plan includes projections for demand of social services and plans for the construction and siting of any new facilities that might be required, but it is merely a schematic facilities plan. It does not address personnel requirements, curriculum development, healthcare equipment or technology needs.

The following priority projects and programs are proposed by the city in order to meet the objectives of Strategic Initiative 4.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Establishment of training and scientific research complex;***
- 2. Establish a Regional Health Diagnosis Center;**
- 3. Open a scientific IT park;**
- 4. Establish a regional professional training center for teachers;**
- 5. Create a recreation zone to improve athletic activity of residents;***
- 6. Steadily increase health education of residents;**
- 7. Modify Doll Theater and Children’s Palace into a Children and Youth Center; and**
- 8. Open a kindergarten and school in ger area.**

Strategic Initiative 5: Manage natural resources and protect the environment.

The Copper Mine and other industries in the city have contributed significantly to water, air and soil pollution. There are about ten rivers and streams, three springs and one mineral spring on the territory of Orkhon aimag. The Khangal and Chingel rivers are the largest bodies of water, and the main source of water for livestock in the aimag. Because herdsman spend summers in the river valleys, the rivers are polluted by organic and non-organic wastes. Monthly analysis shows that the Khangal River is polluted at its beginning by copper, molybdenum, limestone and other heavy metals. When measured at three different points, pollution rates of surface waters exceed allowable quantities.

Nine wells and two lakes have dried out and eight streams have gone underground in the last years due to global warming and human impact. Sogoot and Shuvuut rivers have been disrupted and water levels of the Khangal River have dropped as there are many agricultural farms along its banks which use trenches for irrigation.

According to a 2001 land inspection of the aimag:

- 21,560 hectares are in normal condition;
- 1,655 hectares have been destroyed by off-road vehicles;
- 3 hectares are covered by gorges and eroded by floods;
- 2 hectares are polluted by household wastes;
- 16,541 hectares have eroded. Eroded lands can be classified by their erosion level as follows:
 - 2,593 hectares or 15.6 percent eroded at medium level; and
 - 13,948 hectares or 84.4 percent eroded significantly.
- 41.6 percent of total pasturelands are eroded and 4.2 percent affected by other negative impacts.

Some 26.1 hectares of forest were illegally cut for fuel and manufacturing purposes in the northern and northeastern areas of Bayan-Undur mountain in 2003. Harmful tree insects and diseases are also spreading in this region.

According to the environmental analysis laboratory study, the industrial area of the city is heavily polluted with non-organic wastes. Its flora layer shrunk and the entire area is suffering from soil erosion, making it prone to dust storms. White dust from the tailings pond of the Erdenet Copper Mining Factory and incompletely combusted fuel from ger communities contaminate pastures downwind particularly during the windy, dry spring and fall seasons.

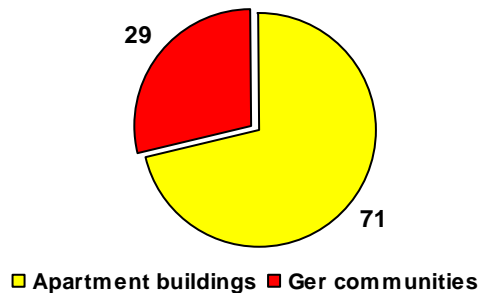
To improve the natural environment and protect it from further industrial damage, Erdenet proposes the following priority projects and programs.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Implement natural restoration project including reforestation and the development of an irrigation system;**
- 2. Mitigate environmental impacts of Erdenet Copper Mine;***
- 3. Protect biological species and improve the living environment;**
- 4. Improve land management; and**
- 5. Conduct a survey of natural and mineral resources.**

Strategic Initiative 6: Improve living conditions in ger area communities.

Almost 30 percent of Erdenet city population lives in ger communities. No plan or management has been provided for organized settlement of in-migrants causing the rapid expansion of unplanned, haphazardly settled ger communities. Ger communities doubled in the last four years and an entirely new ger community named Denj has been established.



There are no centralized water supply and sewage systems in ger communities and solid waste removal services are inadequate. Potable water for ger area residents is supplied by four trucks and distributed via 33 water kiosks.

The number of unauthorized and disorderly trash dumping sites in gorges, streets and squares is increasing as the number of ger area residents and population density increases, which pollutes the environment and adversely affects the health of residents.

By comparison with other aimag centers, the proportion of residents in ger areas in Erdenet is relatively low. However, given the relatively small territory of the city and efforts to privatize land, it is necessary to plan for rational, organized development of the ger communities. The city realizes that continued settlement and land privatization in unplanned ger communities with irrational plot boundaries and no provisions for roads and pipelines will negatively impact the city's ability to supply utility services to ger areas residents in the future.

To improve living conditions in ger areas, the city of Erdenet proposes the following priority projects and programs.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Promotion of smokeless stoves and more efficient fuel for heating/cooking;***
- 2. Development of plans, designs and drawings for provision of services in ger areas;***
- 3. Upgrade and expand ger area water supply and heating;**
- 4. Establish a sanitation system in ger areas;**
- 5. Introduce solid waste management system in ger communities;* and**
- 6. Launch commercial centers in ger areas.**

Priority Infrastructure Projects

Seven infrastructure projects are included in Erdenet's CDS. Some of these projects are included in the city Master Plan; however, they have not been prioritized. Through the CDS, the city has prioritized these infrastructure improvements as follows:

- 1. Upgrade and expand the water supply network;**
- 2. Improvement of energy supply and establishment of a hydroelectric power station;**
- 3. Expand the capacity of the city Thermo Power Plant, power distribution equipment and heating supply pipelines;**
- 4. Development of plans, designs and drawings for provision of services in ger areas;**
- 5. Upgrade and expand ger area water supply and heating;**
- 6. Establish a sanitation system in ger areas; and**
- 7. Introduce solid waste management system in ger communities.**

Water source and supply network problems are the highest ranked priority among infrastructure projects in Erdenet. Erdenet's main water source is located 64 km from the city. The water distribution network has undergone magnetic and material aging since 1990 and breaches and leaks are common. Moreover, the Copper Mine owns the the water pumps and therefore controls water distribution.



To improve water supply, the city would like to access a new and closer water source, consolidate and establish a single water distribution enterprise and strengthen its real assets; increase the number of water kiosks in ger areas and connect them to the city's centralized system; and equip end-users with meters.

The second infrastructure priority for the city is to improve power supply and heating networks. The city has proposed two projects—establishing a hydroelectric power station and expanding the capacity of the existing thermopower station, in addition to upgrading heating and power distribution lines. Feasibility studies should be conducted to determine the most viable options for improving power and heating of the city.

With almost 30 percent of the population and growing the next priority for Erdenet is to plan for infrastructure provision in the ger areas and then upgrade and expand water supply and heating networks to reach ger area residents, develop a viable sanitation system and introduce solid waste management.

Priority Project Proposals

After prioritizing projects and programs within each Strategic Initiative, the city selected 13 priority projects from the short list. These 13 projects represent the key development priorities of the city as determined through a participatory, iterative planning process. Proposals were prepared for each of the 13 projects with input from the workgroup. The project proposals follow.

- 1. Development of Free Economic Zone with emphasis on the information technology sector;**
- 2. Upgrade and expand the water supply network;**
- 3. Mitigate environmental impacts of Erdenet Copper Mine;**
- 4. Development of plans, designs and drawings for provision of services in ger areas;**
- 5. Establish a crematory;**
- 6. Development of export-oriented industrial park with emphasis on agricultural and environmentally-friendly production;**
- 7. Introduce solid waste management system in ger communities;**
- 8. Create a recreation zone to improve athletic activity of residents;**
- 9. Establishment of training and scientific research complex;**
- 10. Promotion of smokeless stoves and more efficient fuel for heating/cooking;**
- 11. Development of Erdenet tourism network;**
- 12. Improvement of energy supply and establishment of hydroelectric power station;
and**
- 13. Develop strategy for strengthening municipal finance.**

Project Title	Development of Free Economic Zone with emphasis on the information technology sector		
Sector	Urban Development	Project Duration	10 years
Project Location	Erdenet		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other Policy Papers <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Encourage foreign investment, particularly in the IT sector, through the establishment of a favorable tax environment; generate employment and increase GDP per capita of the city; contribute to advancement of Mongolia's IT development.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study marketing strategies and estimate economic efficiencies for IT development; • Develop the necessary legal framework for the free economic zone; • Conduct surveys of new techniques and technology in the IT sector at the international level; • Survey supply of skilled IT workforce at the national, regional and local levels; • Plan and develop infrastructure for the free economic zone; • Connect to high speed internet; • Set up management structure and advertise zone through mass media. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia, (2) Energy Sector Strategy, (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy, (4) Regional Development Project, (5) Master Plan of Erdenet, and (6) Industrial Park Operation Program; and (7) Altanbulag Free Economic Zone Project.		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Generation of employment which will lead to increased GDP and household incomes and improved living conditions for residents. Contribution to the continued development of Mongolia's IT sector.		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	Development of a strong local economy based on small and medium enterprises, well-educated and intelligent residents and adequate access to infrastructure and information technology for all households;		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy All initiatives Sector Linkages: All sectors.		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US \$950,000 Estimated annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Administration Department of Governor's Office, Sectorial Ministries and Government of Mongolia		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	All administration levels of city, aimag and soum; Information, Communication and Technology Department; Information, communication and technology service companies; universities and colleges; community organizations and Public utility and infrastructure service providers		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance funds <input type="checkbox"/> Others _____		
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys, provide recommendations and comments and generate employment and investment		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> Initiative of city/aimag government <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangement at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations	Introduce and replicate environmentally sound infrastructure and technology in the economic free zone		

Project Title	Upgrade and expand the water supply network		
Sector	Urban Development	Project Duration	5 years
Project Location	Erdenet		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other Policy Papers <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Meet the current and future population needs for potable water; improve quality and access to potable water		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct surveys to identify a new water source located closer to the city; • Coordinate projects in city development and environment protection field; • Prepare plans for improving the water supply network in compliance with urban planning standards and demand; • Identify financing sources for improvements; and • Upgrade network in staged implementation phases. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) The Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (3) Khangai Regional Development Project; (4) Master Plan of Erdenet.		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Access to water provided for residents in existing ger areas and new housing areas; Favorable environment created for factory and business operation.		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	Water services will be affordable to residents and service provider will be able to recover costs.		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategy Project of Secondary Cities of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1,2,4,5 and 6 Sector Linkages: Land Cadastral, Registration and Management, Environment		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$120,000 Estimated annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, City Maintenance Company, Strategic Planning and Policy Implementation Department, Energy organizations of aimag and soum		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Ministry of Construction and Urban Development, Professional Monitoring Department and International Organizations		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Obtain information; develop programs, actions, investment and funding.		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations			
Special Considerations			

Project Title	Mitigate environmental impacts of Erdenet Copper Mine		
Sector	Environment	Project Duration	6 years
Project Location	Erdenet		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Reduce pollution of air, water and soil caused by mining industry; reduce illness and disease associated with pollution		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct assessment of environmental impacts of mining; • Prepare environmental remediation program to mitigate environmental damages; • Coordinate with other city development and environment protection programs and projects; • Conduct study of new techniques and technologies for environmentally sound copper mining practices; • Pilot the new technologies to reduce future pollution; • Establish system for environmental monitoring. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) The Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) 21 st Century Development Program of Orkhon Aimag; (3) Environment Sector Strategy; (4) Regional Development Project; (5) Master Plan of Erdenet City; (6) Land Management Plan; and (7) Environmental protection programs of factories.		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Negative impacts to environment, ecology and health of residents and livestock will be reduced.		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	GoM/Parliament will adopt and enforce environmental regulations for mining companies		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategy Project of Secondary Cities of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1 1-4; 6 Sector Linkages: Mining, Economy, Health		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$150,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and services: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Erdenet Mining Company, Governor's Office, Strategic Planning and Policy Implementation Department, and NGOs		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Ministry of Environment, Ministry of Trade and Industry		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance funds <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Take lead; develop programs and actions and provide investment and financing		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national government legislation and polices <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations			
Special Considerations			

Project Title	Development of plans, designs and drawings for provision of services in ger areas.		
Sector	Urban Development	Project Duration	1 year
Project Location	Erdenet City (ger areas)		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: Housing Area Action Plan (HAAP) <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Completion of required planning preparatory actions to improve living conditions and alleviate poverty in ger areas through provision of services, including basic utilities and social infrastructure (schools, kindergartens, health clinics).		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake ger area population surveys to identify priority needs; • Coordinate with projects/programs in urban development and environmental protection fields; • Develop recommendations on preparatory actions for provision of infrastructure in ger areas; • Develop plan for adequate water and sewerage supply in ger areas; • Establish incentives for forestation and on-plot gardening in ger areas; and • Develop plans for construction of schools, kindergartens and health clinics to meet identified needs. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (3) Khangai Regional Development Project; (4) Master Plan of Erdenet; (5) Energy and Network Program of Erdenet		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Improved planning process; incorporation of ger areas into formal development plans of the city; preparation for future investments in services and social infrastructure completed.		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	Ger areas will be settled in accordance with policies and plans.		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategy Project of Secondary Cities of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 2 and 4 Sector Linkages: Land Cadastre, Registration and Management, Environment and Social Sector		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated cost for project completion: US\$3,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Erdenet Us Company, Planning and design companies, and Ministry of Construction and Urban Development,		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Professional Monitoring Department, Land Office of Aimag, Environment Unit, Strategic Planning and Policy Implementation Department, relevant department and agency in charge of energy issue, Ministry of Education, Culture and Science, Ministry of Road Transportation and Tourism.		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Obtain information; undertake surveys and recommendation, investment and funding		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national government legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations			

Project Title	Establish a crematory		
Sector	Public Utility	Project Duration	1.5 years
Project Location	Erdenet		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Alleviate pressure of the existing city cemetery which is full to capacity and lacks space for expansion. Reduce soil pollution and improve hygiene in accordance with the planning standards of the city.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determine the location of the crematory and carry out a study on technology and demand for cremation services among resident; and Establish cremating place in Erdenet. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) The Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Environment Strategy; (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (4) Khangai Regional Development Project; and (5) Master Plan of Erdenet.		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Soil pollution and pressure on land will be reduced; the customs of different ethnic groups will be unified; and advanced funeral ceremonies will be held.		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	There will be demand among residents for cremation services over burial		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1,3 5 and 6 Sector Linkages: Urban Development, Environment, Health		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$150,000 Estimated annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	PUSO		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Governor's Office, Health Department of Aimag, Environment Unit, Strategy Planning and Policy Implementation Department, Land Management Unit		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Take over operation and maintenance		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations			
Special Considerations			

Project Title	Development of export-oriented industrial park with emphasis on agricultural and environmentally-friendly production		
Sector	Industry & Trade	Project Duration	4 years
Project Location	Erdenet		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other Policy Papers <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Create favorable environment for the operation of employment generating, environmentally sound industries that take advantage of agricultural resources surrounding Erdenet.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct study of industrial park operations at the national and international levels; • Conduct surveys on new techniques and technology for agro-processing and environmentally-friendly production at the regional and international level; • Undertake analysis of livestock in the region; • Establish legal and operational framework for the industrial park; • Develop infrastructure of the industrial park; • Attract private sector investment in suitable industries in the Park, including: agricultural and raw material (meat, dairy, skin) processing; and bio-technology; • Promote the development of meat and dairy intensified farms in Jargalant and Baruunburen soums; • Establish certified laboratory for meat products in compliance with international standards; and • Introduce portable slaughtering equipment and technology. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) The Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (3) Regional Development Project; (4) Master Plan of Erdenet; and (5) Industrial Park Operation Program.		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Increased export of agricultural products per worker in Erdenet; Expanded cooperation with foreign companies; full functioning of the industrial park and increased employment; increased supply of environmentally-friendly products at local and regional markets.		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	Creation of a clean and healthy industrial environment. Development of a strong local economy based on agro-industrial processing.		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategy Project of Secondary Cities of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1 and 4 Sector Linkages: Agriculture, Environment, Urban Development, Foreign Relations		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$350,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Administration Department of Governor's Office, Citizen Representative Khural, Ministry of Trade and Industry, Ministry of Agriculture, Erdenet Copper Mine, Small and medium enterprises and Chamber of Commerce,		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Government of Mongolia and Parliament		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance funds <input type="checkbox"/> Others _____		
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys, provide recommendations and comments and generate employment and investment		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance		

	<input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____
Environmental Considerations	Introduce and replicate environmentally sound infrastructure and technology in the industrial park
Special Considerations	

Project Title	Improve Solid Waste Management in Ger Areas		
Sector	Environment and Public Utility Sector	Project Duration	4 years
Project Location	Erdenet (ger areas)		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other: <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Create clean and healthy living environment; reduce air, soil and ground water pollution; improve hygienic conditions in ger housing areas; and protect population from contagious diseases.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct environmental monitoring; • Coordinate city development with environmental protection programs and projects; • Investigate, introduce and pilot new technologies for waste collection, removal and disposal; and • Assess establishment of a waste recycling facility. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Energy Sector Strategy; (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (4) Regional Development Project; (5) Master Plan of Erdenet City		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Air, soil and ground water pollution in ger areas will be reduced and everyday living environment of ger area residents will be improved. Residents will participate in cleaning the environment of the city		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	Willingness of ger area residents to participate in cleaning up the environment. Provision of solid waste collection bins, trucks and personnel through private sector participation. Strong local economy conducive to the establishment of small and medium sized enterprises.		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia; Sector Linkages: Urban Development, Environment and Justice		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated cost for project implementation: US\$35,000 Estimated cost for annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Public Utility Company, City Maintenance Service Unit, Public Utility Department of Aimag, Environment Unit and Strategy Planning and Policy Implementation Department of Aimag		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Professional Monitoring Department of Aimag, Ministries of Environment, Construction and Urban Development, and Health and local businesses and residents.		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys and provide recommendations and comments, sort out solid waste, management, investment and funding		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> National government improvement <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in funding <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations	Undertake Environmental Assessment; Remediate environmentally damaged areas. Conduct health surveys and monitor improvements		

Project Title	Create a recreation zone to improve athletic activity of residents		
Sector	Health and sport	Project Duration	1.5 years
Project Location	Erdenet		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other Policy Papers <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	To study the city population structure and coordinate with urban planning activities, develop and organize programs on the improvement of health at the regional level, establish regional diagnostic centre and provide with diagnostic equipment		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study the city population (age, gender, living condition, health and poverty) and determine major health issues to be addressed; • Coordinate with projects and programs prepared for city development; • Create a regional health diagnostic center; • Create a mobile diagnostic center; • Establish an herb plantation and an herbal medicine manufacturer; and • Prepare professionals and conduct trainings 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) The Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Health Sector Strategy; (3) Khangai Regional Development Project; (4) Master Plan of Erdenet.		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce illness and health problems among the population • Export of the herbal medicine will be increased 		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project			
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategy Project of Secondary Cities of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1,2,4 and 6 Sector Linkages: Urban Development, Environment		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$25,000 Estimated annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, City Administration, Health Department, Sport Department, Professional Inspection Department		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Ministry of Health, National Olympic Committee		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Participate in the research and give their comments		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations			
Special Considerations			

Project Title	Establishment of Training and Scientific Research Complex		
Sector	Education	Project duration	3 years
Project Location	Erdenet (Khangai Regional Project)		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Prepare qualified professionals (scientists, engineers, etc.); Strengthen capacity and skills of local residents; Meet demands of local employers for labor; Attract private businesses with skilled labor force and thereby generate employment.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct survey of skills and product demand among local and regional employers and skills and capacities of residents; • Conduct study of combined research, training and production facilities at the international level and make recommendations based on best practices and adaptability to the region; • Design the complex according to recommendations and assessment of market demand; and • Develop an associated primary/secondary school for academically gifted young students of the region. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) The Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Khangai Regional Development Project; (3) Master Plan of Erdenet City; and (4) programs and projects in the education sector		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Erdenet's business sector will have access to local pool of qualified professionals, scientific research and related products; Unemployment will be reduced; Migration of qualified professionals to Ulaanbaatar for education will be reduced		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	Supply of appropriately skilled labor force and capacity for scientific research and product development will attract private sector business development and expansion in the city and region.		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategy Project of Secondary Cities of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1 and 2, Sector Linkages: Economic		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$30,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Culture and Education Department of Orkhon Aimag, School of Technology, University of Agriculture, Mongolian National University		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Ministry of Education, Culture and Science, Ministry of Social Affair and Labor and Employment Unit, Specialized training schools and universities and colleges		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance funds <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Obtain information; contribute to development of curriculum programs, investment and funding.		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national government legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations			
Special Considerations			

Project Title	Promotion of smokeless stoves and more efficient fuel for heating/cooking		
Sector	Environment and Energy Sector	Project Duration	1 year
Project Location	Erdenet (ger areas)		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other: Environment Protection subprograms <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Reduce air pollution and improve ecological conditions and health of residents.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set up means to monitor the local environment; • Coordinate city development programs and projects with environmental protection; • Study modern advanced technology for stoves and fuels; • Determine sources of finance to promote use of smokeless stoves among the poor; and • Promote the local production of smokeless stoves and fuel. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Energy Sector Strategy; (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (4) Regional Development Project; (5) Master Plan of Erdenet City.		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Improvements in air quality, living conditions and health for ger area residents. Mitigation of atmospheric greenhouse gases. Small-scale enterprise and employment generation through the production of fuel briquettes and other smokeless fuels in small local factories and workplaces.		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	Erdenet's economy will be strong enough to encourage the formation of small and medium size enterprises and sustain their activities. Local demand will be adequate for smokeless stoves and fuel.		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1, 2.3; 5 and 6; and domestic and donor-funded projects and programs at Ministry of Environment, Ministry of Fuel and Energy. Sector Linkages: Urban Development		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$15,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Energy Department of Province (Energy Service companies), Strategy Planning and Policy Implementation Department of Aimag		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Professional Monitoring Department and Land Office of Aimag		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys and provide recommendations and comments;		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national government legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations	Undertake environmental assessment.		
Special Considerations	Consider possibility of establishing briquette factory; Study stove technology; and Assess impacts on living standards and affordability of population.		

Project Title	Development of Erdenet Tourism Network		
Sector	Tourism	Project Duration	6 years
Project Location	Erdenet, Khangai Region		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> F/S Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Develop an integrated tourism network for domestic and foreign tourists, which will contribute to the local economy, generate employment and increase GDP.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct study on tourism market demand; • Conduct study on international tourism and eco-tourism best practices; • Develop travel routes and itineraries based on cultural, historical and natural resources of the region (focus on more extreme and wild natural tourism); • Promote and support the establishment of fully-serviced tourist camps in appropriate locations; • Improve local road network; • Develop marketing strategy and public advertising campaign (domestic and international); • Develop a transit-tourist center in the northern region; and • Establish a national wildlife park. 		
Relation to Development Plans	1) The Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; 2) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; 3) Khangai Regional Development Project; 4) Master Plan of Pillar City of Khangai Region; and 4) Tourism and Resort Development Project.		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	The organizational structure of the tourism sector in Erdenet will be strengthened. The number of tourists and revenues will increase; employment in tourism sector will be created.		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	Tourism in Mongolia will continue to grow, and Erdenet will be able to capitalize on both the domestic and international markets.		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategy Project of Secondary Cities of Mongolia, Strategy Initiative 1 Sector Linkages: Environment and Infrastructure		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$150,000 Estimated annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Erdenet Chamber of Commerce and Industry, Private sector tourism industry		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Ministry of Road, Transportation and Tourism, Department		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Investment, Management and Implementation		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations	Increased impacts on natural environment by tourists must be mitigated through eco- and natural tourism principles.		
Special Considerations			

Project Title	Improvement of Energy Supply and Establishment of Hydroelectric Power Station		
Sector	Energy Sector	Project Duration	2 years
Project Location	Erdenet		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> F/S Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Provide the city with a sufficient source of energy; create favorable environment for development of small and medium scale production and tourism.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct detailed assessment of the existing energy source and capacity of heating and electric supply networks with respect to existing and projected demand • Expand the existing power station; • Establish hydroelectric power station; and • Establish factory that produce gases from fuels; 		
Relation to Development Plans	1) The Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; 2) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; 3) Regional Development Project; and 4) Master Plan of Erdenet.		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	The city will be provided with sufficient heating and energy, and favorable conditions will be created for development of small and medium scale productions.		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project			
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategy Project of Secondary Cities of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 2,3 and 6 Sector Linkages: Road, Transportation, Environment and Land Management		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start-up cost: US\$50,000 Estimated annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Energy Department of Province (Energy Service companies), Strategy Planning and Policy Implementation Department of Province		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Professional Monitoring Department and Land Office of Province		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys and provide recommendations and comments;		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations			
Special Considerations			

Project Title	Develop strategy to strengthen municipal finance	
Sector	Finance	Project Duration: 6 months
Project Location	Erdenet	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other: Policy Paper <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Develop a strategy for Erdenet city to strengthen its municipal finance, increase own-source revenues and fund capital improvements from local budget	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct study to clearly define fiscal problems at city level and make recommendations for improvements to policy framework and local capacity for budgeting and expenditure • Reform national level policies to enable fiscal decentralization and give authority to local level for taxation and capital investments • Build local institutional capacity for local revenue generation (setting tax rate and structures), budgeting and expenditure management • Implement budget and expenditure software, prepare guidelines and organize trainings. • Develop framework for prioritization and structuring of city programs and a monitoring mechanism for effective and efficient implementation. 	
Relation to Development Plans	Relates to all existing national and local development plans, including (but not limited to): (1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia, (2) National Government Action Plan, 2004-08, (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy, (4) Master Plan of Darkhan.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	All city residents will benefit from municipal finance reforms. The city will become self-sufficient and able to invest in capital improvements that will benefit the entire community.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	GoM will adopt reforms and local institutions will be strengthened to effectively manage municipal finances	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, All Strategic Initiatives Sector Linkages: All sectors.	
Estimated Investment Required	Estimated project cost: US\$100,000 Estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance: N/A	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Finance Department of the Governor's Office, Ministry of Finance and Parliament	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	All divisions and departments at all levels of administration	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance Funds <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Provide recommendations and comments on favorable local tax conditions	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangement at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Considerations		

Annex A: Working Group Members and Workshop Participants

Working Group Members

1. G. Sharhuu, City Mayor and Governor Orkhon Aimag
2. K. Dauletbai- former Mayor and Governor, Orkhon aimag
3. D. Oyunbat- former Vice Governor, Speaker of Local Parliament
4. S. Narangerel - Officer, Strategic Planning Department (Erdenet CDS Coordinator)
5. T. Otgon- Head, Governance and Legal Issues Department
6. L. Huchitbaatar- Member, Citizen's Representative Committee
7. B. Adia – Head, Mayor's Office
8. P. Purevlhagva- Head, Finance ,Economy and State Fund Department
9. P. Lhagvasuren - Head, Strategy planning, policy implementation coordination department
10. D. Tsagaach – Member, Citizen's Representative Committee
11. D. Erdenechimeg- Head, Statistical Department
12. Enkhtaivan – Head, Telecommunication Department
13. G. Purevdorj- Director, Erdenet- Bulgan electricity delivery network
14. J. Havdlashim – Director, Erdenet – Thermo Power Plant
15. Z. Ganbaatar- Vice Director of Production , Erdenet Copper Mine
16. B. Boldbaatar - Vice Director of Economic Issues, Erdenet Copper Mine
17. T. Batsukh – Director, Erdenet- Water- Heating delivery network
18. M. Tsagaach – President, Chamber of Commerce and industry
19. M. Ganaa – Chairman, Trade Union
20. D. Nansalmaa – Head, Health Department
21. Ts. Ariunaa - Head, Education and Culture Department
22. S. Dashsambuu – Director, Mongolian National University Branch
23. L. Bayandalai – Head, Land Agency
24. B. Jigdengombo – Governor, Bayan- undur Soum
25. B. Purvee – Governor, Jargalant Soum

Steering Committee Members

1. Sh. Ganbat - CRC Chairman of Aimag
2. S. Tsegmed - CRC Secretary
3. H.Naranhuu, Erdenet Copper Mine
4. H.Ganbold, Head of Governor's Office
5. Ts.Sanjii, CRC Member
6. S.Davaanyam, Director of Technological University
7. Ch.Dorjpalam, Legal Adviser, Professional Control Agency
8. D.Togooch, Vice Director, Erdenet Copper Mine
9. D.Chagnaadorj, Head of Department, Agricultural University

Visioning Workshop Participants

January 13, 2005

1. G. Sharhuu, Mayor of Erdenet and Governor, Orkhon Aimag
2. D. Oyunbat, Speaker of Local Parliament
3. L. Khuchitbaatar, Head of Titem international Co., Ltd.
4. A. Zulgerel, Executive Director of MAUC
5. N. Dima, Ministry of Construction and Urban Development
6. S. Narangerel, Officer, Strategic Planning Department (Erdenet CDS Coordinator)
7. L.Altantsooj, Dean, Agricultural University

8. Sh. Odonchimeg, Professor, Agricultural University
9. T. Erdenetsetseg, Margad College
10. Ts. Erdenechuluun, Margad College
11. M. Battsooj, Head of Erdenet Trade Union
12. M. Battuvshin, Head of the Central Clinic
13. T. Batsukh, Director, Erdenet Water Company
14. M. Delgertsetseg, Reporter, Public Info Center
15. S. Purevsuren, Reporter, Public Info Center
16. Ch. Oyunchuluun, Engineer-in-Chief, Erdenet Progress Company
17. M. Urtnasan, Professor, National University, Erdenet branch
18. D. Munkhtsetseg, Professor, National University Erdenet branch
19. G. Byambajav, Accountant, State Management Department
20. Ya, Ijilkhoo, Erdenet Carpet Company
21. Sh. Sarantungalag, Erdenet Branch Manager, USAID-CHF Ger Initiative
22. T. Azzaya, Executive Director, Gravy Savings and Credit Cooperative
23. B. Odonjchimeg, Chief Accountant, Erdenet Carpet Company
24. T. Otgonchimeg, Director, Mongol Bank Erdenet branch
25. Sh. Luvsmay, Uurkhaichin Bag Leader
26. Sh. Enkhamgalan, Director, Atar Urguu Company
27. Ts. Ariunaa, Head of Education Department
28. N. Dorjpalam, Member of Local Parliament
29. D. Gombo, Head of Environment Department
30. L. Lhagvaa, Director, Sutain Undarga Company
31. D. Batbold, Director, Taliin Nuur Company
32. M. Tugsjargal, Governor of Jargalant Soum
33. D. Delgerbayar, Head, Social Insurance Department
34. G. Gaasankhuu, Senior Officer for Health Issues, Governor's Office
35. G. Badarch, Head of Food and Agriculture Department
36. M. Tsagaach, President of the Chamber of Commerce and Industry Erdenet branch
37. B. Odgerel, Engineer, Mayor's Office
38. P. Lhagvasuren, Head of Department, Governor's Office
39. A. Enkhtaivan, Communication Office, Director
40. A. Tuvshinjargal, Tsagaan Chuluut Bag Leader
41. T. Otgon, Department Head, Governor's office
42. Sh. Ganbat, Head, Erdenet Branch of Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party (MPRP)

**Strategy Session Participants
February 3, 2005**

1. D. Oyunbat – Head, Citizen Representative Committee
2. S. Narangerel – Officer, Strategic Planning Department (CDS Coordinator)
3. D. Erdenechimeg – Head of Statistical Office
4. G. Batsukh – Head of Public Utility Service Organization (PUSO)
5. Kh. Khavdmashim – Thermo Power Plant
6. Ts. Ariunaa – Head of Educational Department
7. G. Baasankhuu – Officer at the Health Department
8. M. Tsagaach – President of the Chamber of Commerce
9. B. Odgerel (on behalf of B. Adya) – Mayor's Office
10. N. Bulgamaa – (on behalf of Dalai)- Land Affair Office
11. T. Otgon – Head of State Management and Administration Department
12. N. Battsooj – Head of the Trade Union

Strategy Workshop Participants March 26, 2005

1. S.Narangerel – CDS secretary in Erdenet
2. T.Batsukh – Erdenet Water company, Director
3. G.Byambajav- State Management Department, accountant
4. B.Odonchimeg - Gravy SCC, Executive Director
5. Ts.Ariunaa- Head of educational department
6. M.Tugsjargal – Governor of Jargalant Soum
7. Sh.Ganbat – Deputy director, Technological University
8. G.Zorigt – Vice Governor, Orkhon Aimag
9. D.Ganbold – Erdenet CMP, LAN specialist
10. R.Narantsarsalalt – Chief engineer, Telecommunication Office
11. Ts.Tsolhuu - Chief engineer, railway station
12. G.Batbaatar – Social policy coordination department Head
13. Ch.Zulbaatar – Head, Sport committee
14. G.Baasanhuu - Governor's Office, senior officer for health issues
15. D. Purevjav – Coordinator, Aimag Trade Union
16. S.Chuluuntsetseg – Secretary, HLSP Erdenet branch
17. S.Davaanyam - Director, Technological College
18. Ts.Erdenechuluun – “Margad” College
19. T.Burmaa – Deputy head Health Department
20. D.Chuluunbat – Director, Agricultural University Orkhon branch
21. J.Khavdashim- Ex.Director, Erden et Thermo Power Plant
22. D.Bayantsogt – chief engineer, Erdenet Water
23. Ts.Hyag- Head, Transportation Department
24. B.Adia – chief architect, Erdenet
25. B.Baatarchuluun – Head of Mayor's Office
26. Z.Norson - Chief veterinar, Ag. And Food Department
27. B.Zorigtbaatar – “Erdenet” CMP
28. D.Erdenechimeg – Head of Statistical Office
29. L.Baatarhuu – Head of Distribution Department, Erdenet water
30. B.Tsogtsaihan - Metal Industrial Co.,Ltd.
31. B.Boldtsetseg – Expolitation engineer, Erdenet water
32. D.Chagnaadorj – Director for Scientific Research, Margad College
33. H.Munkhbat – Head of Environmental Department
34. B.Odonchimeg – accountant, “Gravy” SCC

Final Workshop Participants July 6, 2005

1. G. Sharhuu City Mayor and Orkhon Aimag Governor
2. S. Narangerel Officer, Strategy Planning and Policy Coordination Dept.
3. B. Baatarchuluun Head of Governor's Office
4. P. Erdenetsogt Deputy Director of Development, Erdenet Copper Mine
5. D. Jadambaa Director, Erdkon Engineering LLC
6. Director Erdenet Water LLC
7. S. Munkhtsetseg Executive Director, Chamber of Commerce
8. L. Gansukh Officer for Infrastructure and Tourism
9. L. Tsedensodnom Director, Erdenet Cashmere LLC
10. Ts. Erdenechuluun Director, Margad College
11. G. Dugeree Director, Orkhon Group LLC

12. A. Namjilsuren Director, Erh LLC
13. L.Ganbat Director, Ih erin LLC
14. D. Adia Director, Uuls Impex LLC
15. G. Sergelen Director, Antilas LLC

Annex B. SWOT Analysis

At the Visioning Workshop, held on January 13, 2005, participants were asked to identify the city of Erdenet's key strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats. Numbers in the table indicate the number of times the response was given by participants.

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
Infrastructure – 20 Well developed production – 5 Erdenet Mining Factory/Mining and Mineral Resources – 6 Roads – 4 Workforce resources – 3 Good market capacity - 2 Good cooperation between residents, enterprises, organizations and the city administration - 1 Location -2 Comfortable economic and production environment – 1 Export products – 1 Processing of mineral resources into final products – 1 Youth – 1 Fresh air - 1	Small territory – 12 Lack of water resources – 5 Repair and maintenance of the roads - 4 Not sufficient City planning - 4 Weak city administration – 3 Sewage treatment plant causes pollution – 2 Lack of jobs – 2 Chaotic ger communities – 2 Lack of trained personnel in the mining industry – 2 Environmental disasters – 2 Utility service networks – 2 International relations - 1 Solid waste - 1 Lack of small and medium production -1 Poverty - 1 High water fees - 1 Industrial pollution - 1
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Opportunities for jobs and development of industries – 7 Pillar center of the Khangai region – 5 The market – 3 Applying new ideas – 2 Educated workforce – 2 Final metal products -2 Clean environment and usable territories -2 Take a leading role in carpet production of Mongolia - 1 Population growth - 1 Well-educated population - 1 Improvement of the workforce - 1 Funds spent by Erdenet Copper Mine for needs of residents and urban development under government policy - 1 Development of construction materials production -1 Expansion of the territory/merger with Bulgan Aimag - 1 Production of pure copper – 1 Density - 1 International relations - 1 Upgrade of production technology – 2 Progress and changes in lifestyle -1	Mining Factory is polluting city air and environment-12 Depletion of Erdenet Copper Mine reserve will have negative impacts, such as increase of poverty, unemployment, unpleasant political and economical condition-9 Increase of poverty caused by economic decline-8 Human activity creates water and air pollution and damages forest and pastureland-4 Continued migration will exacerbate water supply issues-4 Flood dam is in poor condition and will not prevent flooding - 2 Global warming is causing desertification- 2 Pollution of Khangai river will adversely affect health of residents -1

Annex C. Project Prioritization

During the Strategy Workshop held on March 26, 2005, participants were asked to rank each project or program idea according to five criteria in order to systematically prioritize projects. The criteria, chosen from among those used by Ulaanbaatar and other cities around the world in preparation of their CDS included:

1. Relevance to development policies
2. Financial viability and economic returns
3. Environmental benefits
4. Social benefits
5. Implementation capacity

Participants worked in small, thematic groups based on the six strategic initiatives to rank the projects on a scale of 1 to 5 (1=none, 5=significant) for each criteria, and presented the results of their deliberations to the whole group for discussion and verification.

Strategic Initiative 1. Develop Erdenet as a center of development of Khangai region.

Programs/Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1. Create a free economic zone of Khangai region in Erdenet	5	5	1.5	4.75	4.75	21
2. Develop a leading industrial and technological park in the region	4.5	3.75	1.5	3.75	4.5	18
3. Build a regional IT center	4.5	4.5	1.5	5	4.5	20
4. Develop a regional combined tourism network	3.5	4.5	1	3.5	3.5	16
5. Build up new, progressive technologies for intensive farming	4.5	4.75	1.5	4.25	4	19
6. Build a hydro power plant at Egiin river	4.5	3.5	1	4	2.5	15.5
7. Establish a regional supply and service center of water supply and sanitation equipment	3.5	3	1.25	3.5	3.25	14.5
8. Establish a regional production and trade network	4	4	1.5	4	4	17.5
9. Arrange a labor force flow in the region	3.25	2.5	1	3.75	3	13.5
10. Make changes to the administrative unit and expand the territory	4.75	4.5	2.75	4.5	4	20.5

Strategic Initiative 2. Improve the business environment to diversify the economy and encourage the development of a) information technology; b) production industries; and c) tourism.

Programs/Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1. Maintain production of agricultural products, produce and export ecologically clean products	4.8	3.8	1.3	4.8	3.8	18.5
2. Support export	4.5	3.8	1	4.5	3.8	17.6
3. Prepare and execute Erdenet tourism network project	5	3.5	1.3	5	4	18.8
4. Develop business economic information	5	4.1	1	4.5	4.5	19.1

Strategic Initiative 3. Develop an efficient urban development and land management system.

Programs/Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1. Prepare composite plans for land management and urban development	5	3	4.8	4.6	4.6	22
2. Compose land cadastral mapping and registry systems for the whole region	5	2.4	4.2	3.8	4	19.4
3. Renovate water pipe network	5	3.2	3.6	4.8	4	20.6
4. Identify a new potable water source and renovate water pipe network	4.8	3.4	2.4	4.8	3.2	18.6
5. Expand the city Thermo Power Plant capacity, power distribution equipment and heating supply pipelines	5	4	1.4	4.8	4.4	19.6
6. Plan for expansion of ger communities down wind from center city	5	1.8	2.2	3.8	4	16.8
7. Utilize body cremation technology	4.2	4.2	4.6	4.2	4	21.2
8. Implement housing program	5	3.6	4.2	4.6	4.2	21.6

Strategic Initiative 4. Develop human and cultural resources.

Programs/Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
Education:						
1. Build a regional professional training center for teachers	4.6	3.8	1.8	4.6	3.8	18.6
2. Open a scientific IT park	4.6	4	1.4	4.8	4.2	19.0
3. Open a kindergarten and school compound in ger communities	4.3	3.2	1.4	4.3	4.0	17.2
4. Build a research and training complex	4.9	3.9	2.1	4.7	4.5	20.1
Culture:						
5. Develop Erdenet song and dance ensemble at professional level	3.9	3.3	1.1	3.8	3.4	15.5
6. Modify Doll Theater and Children Palace as a children and youth center	4.6	3.6	1.3	4.4	4.0	17.9
7. Create information centers in all districts to fulfill increasing demand for books and different types of information	3.8	3.8	1.2	3.8	3.4	16.0
Health:						
8. Steadily increase health education of residents	4.1	3.5	2.2	4.3	3.9	18.0
9. Establish Regional Diagnosis Center	4.9	3.9	1.5	4.9	4.4	19.6
10. Equip family clinics with necessary medical instruments	4.3	3.3	1.4	4.1	3.5	16.4
Sports and Recreation:						
11. Create a recreational zone to improve athletic activity of residents	4.4	3.5	2.8	4.2	3.5	18.4
12. Develop athletic programs which have more opportunities to succeed in international tournaments	3.7	3.3	1.2	3.3	3.7	15.2
13. Establish a sport secondary school with dormitory	4.1	3.5	1.1	3.8	3.8	16.3
14. Launch and develop sport and athletic halls, gymnasiums	4.1	3.3	1.1	3.7	3.9	16.1
15. Widely develop public sport and common sport games	4.0	3.2	1.3	3.6	3.8	15.9

Strategic Initiative 5. Manage natural resources and protect the environment.

Programs/Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1. Improve land management	4	3.8	2	4.2	4.2	18.2
2. Conduct survey on natural and mineral resources	4.6	4	1.6	3.6	4.2	18.0
3. Carry out nature restoration project	4.6	3.6	4	4.2	4.2	20.6
4. Upgrade the water supply of Erdenet city and improve rationalization of water usage	3.4	2.6	2.8	3.6	2.8	15.2
5. Protect biological species and improve living environment	4	3.2	4.2	4.4	3.2	19
6. Implement the "White Dust" project to reduce air pollution created by the Copper Mine	5	3.2	4.2	4.6	3.4	20.4

Strategic Initiative 6. Improve living conditions in ger areas.

Programs/Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1. Introduce a comprehensive solid waste management system in ger communities	5	3	4.5	4.5	4	21
2. Launch commercial centers in ger areas	5	4	4	5	5	23
3. Create smokeless fuel	5	5	5	5	5	25
4. Define development trends of ger areas	5	3	4	5	4	21
5. Extend utility services/infrastructure to ger areas	5	3	5	4	4	21
6. Implement a project on upgrading ger area water supply and heating	5	3	4.5	4	3.5	20
7. Establish a sanitation system in ger areas	5	4	5	4	4	22

Annex D. Erdenet City Profile



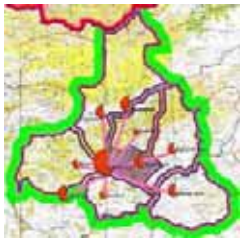
City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities

Erdenet City Profile



Current population status

Orkhon aimag



Territory – 84,360 hectares

- Bayan-Undur soum – 20,799 h
- Jargalant soum – 63,561 h

Total of two soums

- 19,962 households
- 82,018 persons



15 of 16 bags of Bayan-Undur soum are located in Erdenet city.

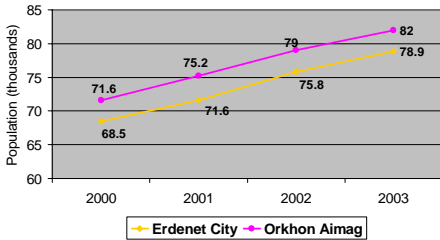
- The City has **78,882 residents**, or:
 - 3.2% of the Mongolian population;
 - 14.3% of the regional population; and
 - 96.2% of the aimag population.
- There are **19,266 households**, or:
 - 3.3% of Mongolian households;
 - 13.6% of regional households; and
 - 96.5% of aimag households.



Legend:

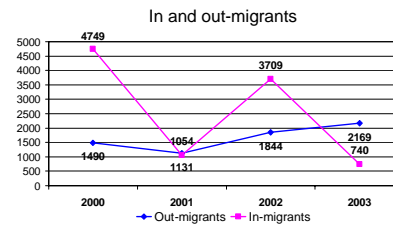
- Disabled
- Elderly (above 70 years old)
- Children under 16 years
- Labor age students
- Labor age unemployed
- Labor age employed
- Labor age Total
- Total Residents

Migration



The average annual population growth rate has been about **4.0%** since the establishment of Erdenet city 25 years ago.

The average household size is **4.09** people.

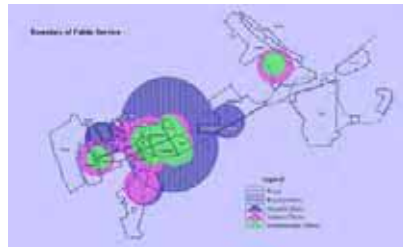


Even though out-migrants outnumbered in-migrants over the last 4 years, the population has increased by means of natural growth; In 2003 the population increased by approximately 3,000 persons.

Social infrastructure

Infrastructure	Planned capacity	Actual capacity	Demand	Percent of Demand met
Schools, pupils	11286	20526	23220	68.5
Kindergarten, children	3010	4158	7888	51.0
Hospitals, beds	646	646	710	91.0

Schools and kindergartens are **30-70%** over capacity.



Housing



Apartment Ger communities

71.0% of the population live in apartment buildings with utility services and the rest--29.0%--live in ger communities.

Planned Improvements to Apartment Blocks

1. Increase density in the 11th apartment block.

2. The plan for the 7th apartment block



Over **1,000** new apartments are planned in the 7th apartment block of Erdenet city in the near future; following investments are required:

- **2.17** billion MNT for utility service lines;
- **21.07** billion MNT for construction of apartments and public buildings.

Residents expressed preference for living in one or two story small houses with backyards.

Drawings and plans have been prepared for 11th apartment building block of Erdenet city to develop into small house block with full access to utility services. Over 60 houses have been built so far.



Ger communities of Erdenet city have **doubled** in the last 4 years. Because the earlier ger communities are laid out rationally, it is easier to furnish them with utility services, which is more difficult for new ger communities being developed haphazardly. Land privatization increases the cost of relocation of the ger communities.



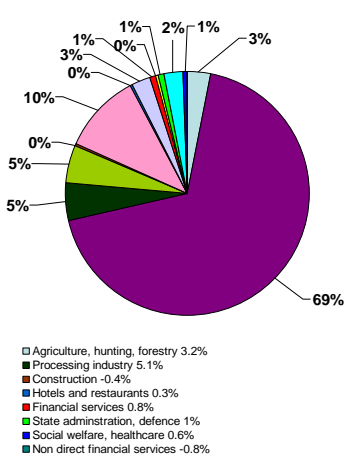
City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities

Erdenet City Profile

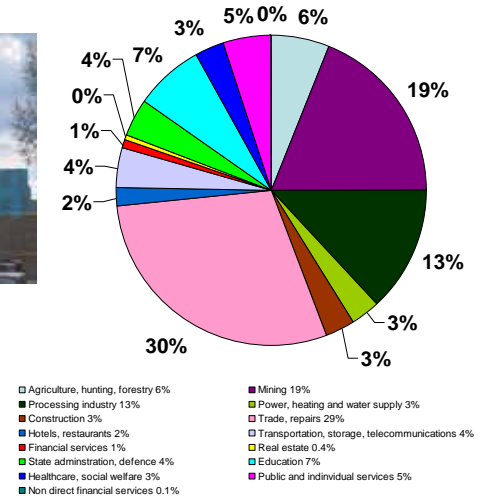


Economic characteristics

GDP by Economic Sectors (2003)



Employment by Sector (2003)

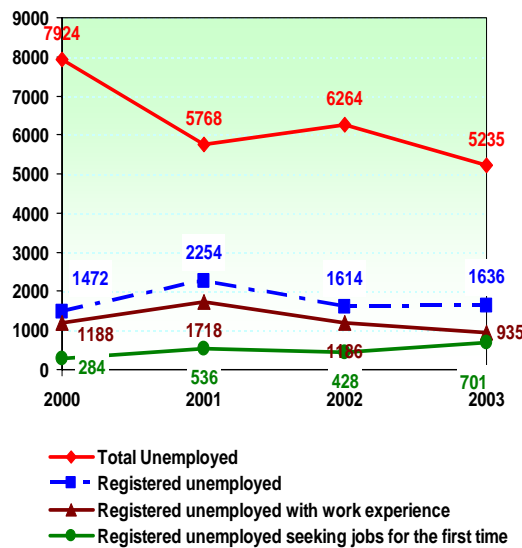


Unemployment and poverty



Registered unemployment rate of Erdenet city is **4.9%**.

Year 2000	5.2 %
Year 2001	7.6 %
Year 2002	5.3 %
Year 2003	4.9 %



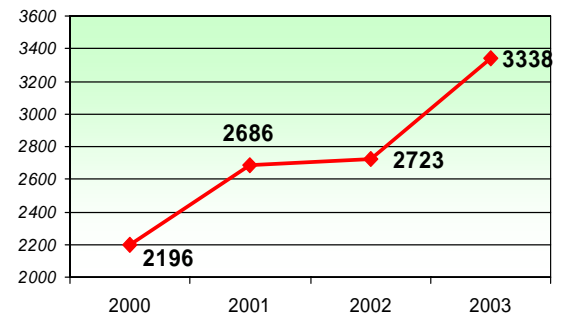
	Poor		Very poor	
	Households	Population	Households	Population
2000	5,188	19,377	2,126	8,939
2001	5,160	19,253	2,097	8,919
2002	5,920	23,147	2,762	12,906
2003	6,156	24,482	2,802	13,058

31% of total population is living below the Khangai region poverty line of **20,600 MNT**.

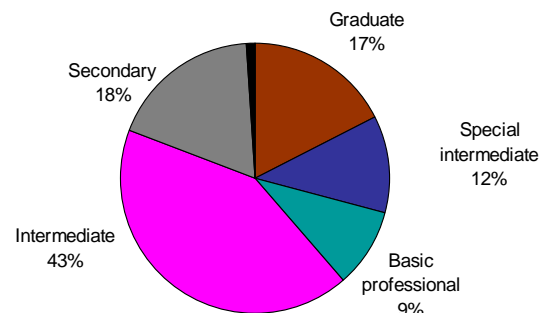
Of those, **13,058** people in **2,802** households are extremely poor.

As population grows, number of poor and very poor grows too.

Job Vacancies



Unemployment by Education Level (2003)





City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities



Erdenet City Profile

• Infrastructure

Transportation Connections



Erdenet is connected to Ulaanbaatar by 409 km of railroads and 400 km of paved roads and to Darkhan by 180.6 km of railroads. A new 153.5 km paved road to Bulgan and Khubsugul has been initiated with funding from Kuwait Fund.

• Heating supply

Two plants in Erdenet supply heating.

There are 2 different usage areas:

- The settlement area of the city; and
- The mining factory area.

The Erdenet Thermo Power Plant supplies **80.0%** of the city needs in the settlement area.

The Thermo station of the Erdenet Mining Factory meets only the factory needs.

• Power supply

The Erdenet Thermo Power Plant is responsible for supplying Erdenet with **heating** and the Central Region Power System with **power**.

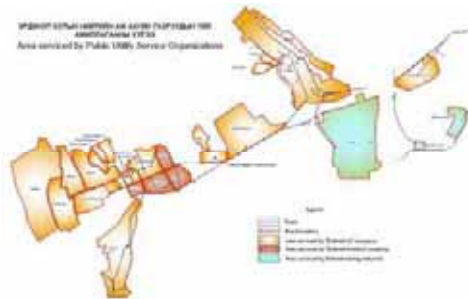
Erdenet Thermo Power Plant produces **116.0** million kilowatts of electricity annually, of which it distributes **90.0** million kilowatts to consumers and uses the rest for own purposes. Extra electricity is received from ТЭЦ-IV of Ulaanbaatar and from the Russian Federation.

The plant produces **8.0** percent of all electricity produced in Mongolia, or **25.0-30.0** percent of the Central region.

• Plans for Upgrading Infrastructure

- Upgrade The Erdenet Thermo Power Plant with one **12 MW** turbine;
- Lay down **5.3 km** long power line in 5th and 6th apartment blocks;
- Install new sub-stations and put new power lines in both apartment blocks and ger communities;
- Build a new **3.1 km** long and **700 mm** diameter heating pipeline by the year **2010**;
- Build expansion pumping stations in **7th** and **7Ath** apartment blocks;
- Equip end-users with meters;
- All above is included in a "Power and power grid plan" of Erdenet city and is planned to be financed from the state budget, Erdenet Mining Factory's assets, foreign aid and loans and from assets of local organizations and individuals.

Utility Services



Two enterprises are responsible for heating supply of the city:

"Erdenet –Water and Heating Distribution Network" PJS Company, "Erdenet Amidral" LLC

Three enterprises are responsible for water supply of the city:

"Erdenet –Water and Heating Distribution Network" PJS Company "Erdenet Amidral" LLC

"The power department" of the Erdenet Copper Mine

Two enterprises are responsible for sewage pipelines of the city:

"Erdenet –Water and Heating Distribution Network" PJS Company "Erdenet Amidral" LLC

Two enterprises are responsible for power supply of the city:

"Erdenet-Bulgan" branch of the "Central area distribution company"

"Erdenet-Bulgan power distribution network" Joint Stock Company

• Water supply

Main water source—Selenge River—is located remotely, or 64 km from Erdenet.

On average, 72,000-86,300 m³ of water are distributed daily.

- 15.0 million m³ or 66.4 % of all water was distributed to factories in 2003;
- 1.8 million m³ or 8.3 % to enterprises;
- 7.5 million m³ or 25.3 % to apartment residents.

Water is supplied to residents of ger communities by 4 trucks and distributed through 33 kiosks.

There are 36 deep wells in the city, 11 of them used for drinking water.

• The sewage treatment plant

A sewage treatment plant (STP) capable of processing **24,000 m³** of wastewater per day is operating.

The STP is **1.25 times over capacity**.

An upgrade after which the plant would have been capable of handling **48,000 m³** of wastewater per day was stopped in 1991 due to lack of financial resources.



Public utility service fees in Erdenet (₮)

	Erdenet-Water and heating distribution network			Erdenet amidral			Copper Mine Power	The Thermo power plant		
	Apartments	Enterprises	Budget organizations	Apartments	Enterprises	Budget organizations	Apartments	Apartments	Enterprises	Budget organizations
Heating	184	241.5	218.5	184	241.5	218.5	391	160	210	190
Equipped with meters		16209.25			16209.25				14095	
Pure water	1169	385	385	1063	385	385				
Liquid wastes	341	112.5	112.5	311	112.5	112.5	135			
Hot water	509	2843	2843	506	2843	2843		440	2472	



City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities

Erdenet City Profile



• Land use

Classification of Orkhon Aimag Land

Category	Area in thousand hectares
1 Urban lands	21,0
Lands occupies by buildings and facilities	0,59
b Public lands	1,4
c Industrial areas	0,12
d Mining sites	5,4
e Ger communities	0,9
2 Roads and communications	0,96
a Roads	0,15
b Railroads	0,3
c Air transportation	0,09
d Supply network lands	0,48
3 Forest funds	14,0
4 Water reservoirs	0,22
a Rivers	0,20
b Creeks, streams	0,02
5 Agricultural lands	46,5
a Pasturelands	39,7
b Hay fields	1,4
c Crop fields	4,9
d Formerly cultivated fields	0,4
e Agricultural buildings and facilities	0,013
6 Special purpose lands	1,7
a Natural reserves	1,6
b State defense lands	0,14
c Foreign diplomatic office	0,002
d Meteorological fields	0,0004
Public usage lands	84,38



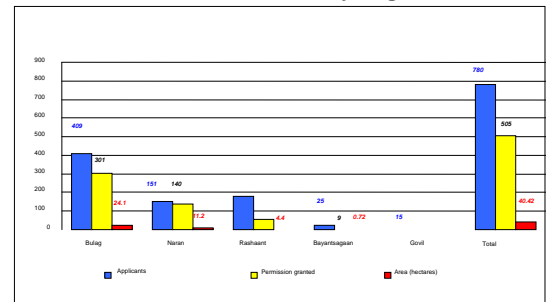
Classification of Erdenet City Land

No	Category	Area in thousand hectares
	Urban	20,8
1	Lands occupied by buildings and facilities	0,5
2	Public lands	13,9
a	Public recreational lands	0,0038
b	Lands occupied by streets, squares, roads	0,0043
c	The Sewage plant	3,374
d	Cemetery	0,0016
e	Trash site	0,001
f	Free lands in stock	10,3782
3	Industrial area	0,119
4	Mining site	5,429
a	Mineral resources mining fields	5,0271
b	Lands for factory buildings and facilities	0,323
c	Settlement area	0,008
5	Ger communities	0,851
Total lands	20,78	

Aimags lands owned and in use :

There are total 5,955.5 hectares of land owned by 180 enterprises and 637 individuals
 10,765.8 hectares of land are in use by 170 enterprises and 892 individuals
 48 enterprises and 654 individuals use 5,332.4 and 581.6 hectares, respectively, of total agricultural lands of the aimag.

Land Privatization by Bagh



Privatization by use



	Plots		Commercial use	
	Q-ty	Hectar es	Q-ty	Hectar es
Enterprises	-	-	-	-
Individuals	3809	348.8	8	0.27

Land privatization by soum

Soums	Applications	Granted	Area (hectares)
Jargalant	168	161	38,6
Bayan-Undur	2171	1408	104,0
Total	2339	1569	142.6

• Environment

Environmental status and impact of Bayan-Undur Soum



The following results were obtained by land inspection in 2001:

- 21,560 hectares are in normal condition;
- 1,655 hectares have been destroyed by off-road vehicles;
- 3 hectares covered by gorges and eroded by floods;
- 2 hectares polluted by household wastes;
- 16,541 hectares eroded. Erosion levels are:
 - 2,593 hectares or 15.6% eroded at medium.
 - 13,948 hectares or 84.4% eroded significantly.
- 41.6% of total pasturelands eroded and 4.2% affected by other impacts.

Human impact on the environment:

- The main source of air pollution is the Copper Mine;
- Air pollution is also caused by use of various fuels in ger communities;
- Farms and pasture lands are polluted by exhausts of down-wind factories;
- Khangal river is polluted by wastes of Erdenet Mine and other industries.



KHOVD

City Development Strategy

In January 2005, the city of Khovd began a participatory planning process to develop a **City Development Strategy**—a vision and strategies for the future development of the city and priority projects to realize that vision. After months of analysis and deliberation among city officials and administrators, local business owners and community leaders, Khovd's first strategic plan is complete.



The future city vision, developed with input from residents, businesses and civil society is as follows:

Khovd Vision

A green city developed as a model Free Economic Zone based on intensified manufacturing and information technology, whose citizens are hard working, intelligent and optimistic, and where the traditions and customs of multiple ethnic groups are preserved and celebrated.

To achieve this vision, Khovd developed six key strategic initiatives:

- 1. Improve the business environment and support the growth of small and medium-size businesses;**
- 2. Expand hunting and fishing tourism and travel-related business initiatives;**
- 3. Develop planning, service provision and land management systems;**
- 4. Improve environment of ger communities;**
- 5. Protect the environment; and**
- 6. Develop human, cultural and social resources.**

Khovd proposed a set of projects and programs designed to meet the objectives of each Strategic Initiative. They prioritized the projects within each Strategic Initiative according to a set of criteria, including: a) relevance to development policies; b) financial viability and economic returns; c) environmental benefits; d) social benefits; and e) implementation capacity. The results of the prioritization exercise are included in Annex C.

The Working Group then reprioritized these 22 projects, and preliminary proposals were developed for the 11 highest ranked projects.¹ These projects form the core of Khovd's CDS. They represent the development priorities of the city within the framework of a larger vision for the city's future.

The CDS is a living document to be used in everyday decision-making, revisited on a regular basis and updated as the city grows and changes. It complements the city's Master Plan by prioritizing key projects and programs outlined in the Master Plan and providing an action plan for implementing the projects.

¹ A list of Working Group members and Workshop participants is included in Annex A.

Introduction to Khovd

Located 1,425 km west of Ulaanbaatar, Khovd city was founded in 1762. With a population of 30,479 residing in 12 districts, Khovd city is the center of Khovd aimag. Its population is 33.4 percent of the total aimag population. In accordance with the Regional Development Concept passed in 2001, Khovd city was selected as a pillar center of the Western Region.



As a result of administrative reforms in 1992, Khovd was accorded the status of a soum—Jargalant soum—rather than a city. Like most of the aimag centers of Mongolia, Khovd city governance is also that of Jargalant soum. The lack of official status as a city has limited Khovd's ability to manage urban development generate its own revenues and invest its own resources in capital improvements.

Khovd is distinguished by its multi-cultural population. It is home to more than 17 nationalities and ethnicities. The main ethnic groups are the Khalkh—comprising 27.5 percent of the population; Zahchin—24.9 percent; Kazakh—11.5 percent; Torguud—8.1 percent; Uriankhai—7.6 percent; Uuld—7.5 percent; and Durvud—6.0 percent. Each of these groups has its own distinct traditional dwelling and settlement pattern, dress and other cultural distinctions.

During the Socialist period, Khovd supplied construction materials for Mongolia's western aimags. Currently only one factory produces construction materials, but the construction sector, along with light industries, primarily in food and sheepskin processing, have shown some growth in recent years. The agricultural sector contributes significantly (67 percent) to the aimag's GDP, indicating that the city is not yet a strong economic force for the province.² Khovd aimag's total GDP in 2004 was 31.2 billion MNT, and its GDP per capita was 355,000 MNT, which is about half of the national GDP per capita.

Khovd is accessible by air from Ulaanbaatar, and its international airport is an uncommon asset among Mongolia's aimag centers. Earthen roads link the city to Ulaanbaatar, Uvs and Bayan-Ulgii aimags. Despite Khovd's favorable location neighboring China, Russia and Kazakhstan, which was cited as one of its main strengths, it has not benefited from its proximity to these trading partners, because the borders open just four times a year for a short period of time.³



The infrastructure in Khovd is deteriorated and not sufficient to meet the basic service needs of the population. The city has centralized water supply and sewage systems, but only 10.7 percent of residents live in apartments with access to these utility services. The heating plant has not had any major repairs or upgrading since it was built in 1986. The system is plagued by frequent interruptions and breakdowns that occur because the pipelines and boilers are old and deteriorated. Khovd city is currently dependent on Russia for its power supply. This problem will be solved by a hydropower plant, planned for completion in 2007, which will supply Khovd and some other soums with domestic power.

More detailed information on Khovd is compiled in the City Profile, included in Annex D.

² Gross Domestic Product (GDP) data is not available at the city/soum level.

³ Results of the participatory S.W.O.T. analysis undertaken at the Visioning Workshop are included in Annex B.

Khovd Strategic Initiatives

Khovd developed six key strategic initiatives, which represent priority areas of investment for achieving the city's future vision. The objectives of each strategic initiative will be met by a series of priority projects and programs. The projects included in the CDS represent a short list of initial project ideas, which were prioritized at the Strategy Workshop held on the May 4, 2005.

Strategic Initiative 1: Improve the business environment and support the growth of small and medium-size businesses.



Currently the construction sector is the only sector that has seen growth in the number of small and medium-size enterprises. To encourage further small and medium-size business development in Khovd city, there is a great need for reliable infrastructure, particularly heating and electricity. In the last several years the deficits in heating and power have not been recovered, and service delivery has suffered as a result. Frequent disruptions make it difficult to operate a business.

In Khovd city, like in other semi-urban centers, ger area households subsist primarily through on-plot farming and crop production. The city sees intensive development of this sector as an important component for increasing manufacturing of agricultural end-products. A few projects are currently being implemented to support small and medium-size business development in the agriculture sector, including the Support Agricultural Development Project and the Agricultural Business Development Project, implemented by Mercy Corps.

Khovd city is one of the largest financial centers of the western aimags and for the last few years new branches of Mongolia's main commercial banks have been opening. However these banks do not provide long-term loans with low interest rates. There is a need to create new banking services to provide capital for new business start up and expansion of existing businesses.

To meet the objectives of Strategic Initiative 2, the city of Khovd proposes the following priority projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Establish an e-government system to increase transparency and accountability;**
- 2. Upgrade power plant machinery and pipeline networks to provide reliable operation;***
- 3. Build an indoor food and goods market; and**
- 4. Issue long-term and low-interest rate business loans.***

* Indicates projects that have been selected among the 11 highest ranked projects for which more detailed proposals have been prepared.

Strategic Initiative 2: Expand hunting and fishing tourism and travel-related business initiatives.



Khovd city is located in a high mountain range area with a dry and warm climate. Mountains and peaks surrounding the city are home to numerous species of wild game, which attract hunters, both domestic and international. Khovd aimag has beautiful natural scenery and neighbors one of Mongolia's main tourist destinations—Bayan Ulgii aimag. The unspoiled, wild nature offers an opportunity for the development of extreme or eco-tourism, targeting both domestic and international tourists.

In addition to its rugged, natural beauty and abundant wildlife in the surrounding area, the city boasts several significant historic sites, including Sangiin herem (San Castle) built in 1762 in the center of the city and Baatar Hairhan mountain scripts. It is also home to many different ethnic groups whose cultural traditions the city would like to preserve and promote.

Khovd's historic, cultural and natural assets are all significant advantages for developing tourism. However, one of the main challenges for tourism development in Khovd aimag and Khovd city is poorly developed infrastructure. No paved roads go to Khovd. It is remote from the capital city and central Mongolia, and there has been no concerted marketing effort undertaken to promote Khovd to tourists. Moreover, currently the quality of basic tourist services is low and there are no local tour companies.



To achieve the objective of Strategic Initiative 2, the city of Khovd proposes the following priority projects.



Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Establish a nature park;**
- 2. Build tourist camps and bases that meet modern standards;**
- 3. Establishment of pillar tourism centers based on multi-national cultures and customs (e.g. kazakh yurt, eagle, uriankhai epos, kheemii);***
- 4. Train travel industry employees; and**
- 5. Connect to existing travel networks.**

Strategic Initiative 3: Develop planning, service provision and land management systems.



One of the most pressing infrastructure needs for Khovd city is the improvement of power supply and energy sector management. The city relies on imported electricity from Russia. The supply is unreliable and subject to frequent interruptions. In order to supply the city using a domestic power source, a 12 MWt Durgunt hydropower plant is scheduled for completion in 2007.

Khovd city's centralized heating supply system does not come close to meeting the needs of the city. Because heating and hot water are so unreliable, many businesses and organizations have obtained their own individual boilers and sales of the heating company are declining accordingly. Meanwhile, only 10.7 percent of the population lives in dwellings connected to the central water supply and sewage systems.

The city's Master Plan updated in 2003, includes plans for improving these infrastructure networks, but it neither prioritizes them nor explains how to implement the improvements. The Plan also targets specific uses for particular land parcels as if still operating under the Socialist system in which the central government would make all urban investments, rather than the private sector or local government.



Notably, the Plan includes the creation of a park on lands currently occupied by ger communities.

The city must revisit such plans for resettlement and for central government investment and develop a system for planning that is more responsive to private landownership and market principles.

An important component for improving the planning and development of the city will be the development of a sound municipal finance system, which allows the city to generate its own revenues and invest its own resources in capital improvements.

To meet the objectives of Strategic Initiative 3, Khovd city proposes the following priority projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Upgrade water supply network and make it accessible to all residents;**
- 2. Develop a rational city road network in accordance with Master Plan;**
- 3. Acquire domestic and dependable power sources;***
- 4. Prepare Land Management Master Plan of Khovd city;**
- 5. Develop and implement a city beautification plan; and**
- 6. Develop a strategy for strengthening municipal finance.***

Strategic Initiative 4: Improve environment of ger communities.

Khovd city ger area occupies 570.09 hectares or 7.1 percent of the city and is home to almost 90 percent (more than 6,000 households) of the population, which means that an overwhelming majority of the city does not have access to basic services. Electricity is the only service that reaches every household, and an ADB loan assisted in expanding public bathhouses, which are widely used by ger area residents. The residents do not have piped water, sanitation or solid waste collection services. Coal, which is used for heating and cooking, is the main source of air pollution during the long cold season.

The ger areas also lack basic social services. Schools, kindergartens and health clinics are primarily located in the downtown. Additionally, commercial services, such as barber shops, laundry, etc., are scarce in ger areas.



Khovd city ger areas are distinguished by cultural and ethnic diversity. As home to 17 nationalities and ethnic groups, the city's ger areas reflect diverse dwellings and settlement patterns. There is a distinct ger district for each of the three main ethnicities represented in the city—Kazakh, Zahchin and Khalkh. Further research on how to integrate these areas while perserving the cultural traditions of each settlement will be required to plan for upgrading and making service improvements.



To address the main problems in the ger areas, the city proposes the following priority projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Issue land title to every eligible household and encourage landscaping of plots;**
- 2. Introduction and handling of briquette and LPG fuel manufacturing and technologies;* and**
- 3. Improvement of power, water supply and street lighting networks in ger areas.***

Strategic Initiative 5: Protect the environment.



Air pollution of the city has been steadily increasing since 1990, primarily as a result of household stoves and the individual boilers of businesses and organizations for heating and hot water.

Coal is only available from distant locations, pricing it out of reach of many poor residents. As a result, trees and other foliage surrounding the city have been destroyed for use as fuel, which has increased soil erosion.

Water pollution has also increased in recent years. Water in the nearby Buyant river, Ulaan bogoch springs and hand wells is highly polluted. The water purification facility does not function properly, and 10 percent of water wells and kiosks and 30 percent of water storage tanks of residents are polluted.

An ADB loan financed the construction of a sewage treatment plant in 2001 using Swedish technology. However, the capacity of the sewage treatment plant is not sufficient to meet the needs of the current population and contaminants from the treatment pool are leaching into the soil.

A total of 50,000 tons of solid waste and ashes are generated each year in the city and there is no system for solid waste management. Residents undertake over 80 percent of waste removal activities on their own. Haphazard dump sites scattered around the city take up about 300 hectares of land.



Industrial facilities potentially harmful to the environment have not undergone thorough environment impact assessments. Central markets are poorly planned, lacking public facilities such as restrooms and garbage cans, leading to the degradation of these areas and creating an unhealthy environment for buyers and sellers.

About 65 percent of total infections registered in Khovd aimag occurred in the city, which only has about 30 percent of the aimag population. To protect the environment and decrease associated health problems among the population, the city of Khovd proposes the following projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Effective management of solid waste and recycling plant;***
- 2. Upgrade sewage treatment plant;***
- 3. Raise public awareness about environmental health risks and environmental protection;**
- 4. Analyze standards and quality of drinking water in wells and strictly follow the standards; and**
- 5. Soil erosion and pollution prevention, construction of flood protection trenches and elimination of parallel roads.***

Strategic Initiative 6: Develop human, cultural and social resources.

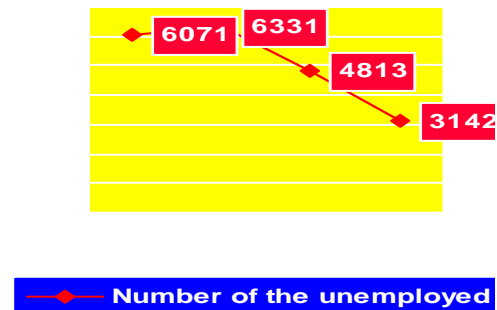
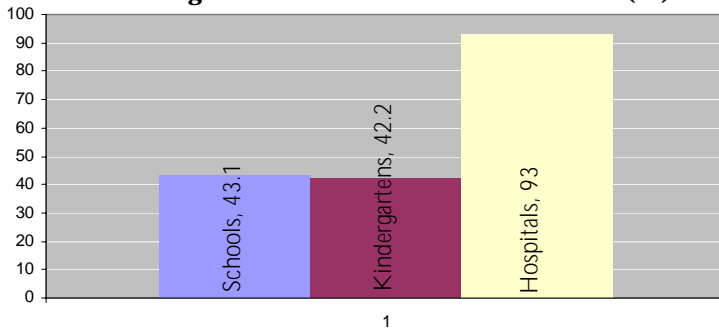


Migration to Khovd city has increased in recent years. However, the aimag is losing population overall, which means that the migrants to the city are coming from rural areas within the aimag.

One of the main reasons for in-migration is access to higher education. As the western region is far remote from the centre of the country, it is less expensive for students from the region to attend universities and colleges in Khovd than in Ulaanbaatar (living costs, transportation, etc.). About 2,050 students study in the

branches of a number of universities located in Khovd, including the Mongolian State University (1,361 students), Agricultural Institute (453), Erdem Private Institute (216) and University of Education (20).

Percentage of demand met in social infrastructure (%)



High quality secondary education in Western region is being provided by Bayan-Ulgii Turkish school. Therefore, most wealthy families send their children to study in this aimag. There is just one private secondary school in Khovd. In fact, the secondary schools and kindergartens in Khovd meet less than half of the current demand.

The number of employed individuals in Khovd city reached 8,300 in 2003, which is 43 percent of the working age population, and an increase of 24.8 percent over the previous year. However, it is not clear from the available data which sectors are creating these new jobs.

To meet the social and cultural needs of the city, Khovd proposes the following priority projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Improve healthcare services and encourage preventive care;**
- 2. Provide an environment conducive to study;**
- 3. Provide conditions for learning, inheriting and developing traditional cultures and customs;***
- 4. Initiate youth development and after-school programs; and**
- 5. Create favorable conditions for global education for residents.**

Priority Infrastructure Projects

Seven projects related to infrastructure development were included in Khovd's CDS. Many of these same projects are included in the city Master Plan. However, the Master Plan does not prioritize the infrastructure improvements. Through the CDS the city has prioritized these infrastructure improvements as follows:

- 1. Upgrade power plant machinery and pipeline networks to provide reliable operation;**
- 2. Acquire domestic and dependable power source;**
- 3. Improvement of power, water supply and street lighting networks in ger areas;**
- 4. Upgrade water supply network and make it accessible to all residents;**
- 5. Upgrade sewage treatment plant;**
- 6. Effective management of solid wastes and recycling plant; and**
- 7. Develop a rational city road network in accordance with Master Plan.**

In the prioritization of infrastructure projects for Khovd, heating and power supply require the most immediate attention. The heating needs of the city are not currently being met due to frequent disruptions in supply and breakdowns, which occur because pipelines and equipment are old and deteriorated.

The thermo power plant has not had any major repairs or upgrading since it was originally constructed, and there is no redundant backup boiler in cases of emergency. The main raw material input to the thermo power plant—coal—is brought from remote locations and is very costly. It comes from Khar Tarvagatai (208 km away) and Khushuut coal mines (202 km away) by private vehicles at a cost of 93 MNT per ton/km. The plant uses from 21,600 to 23,200 tons of coal each year.



Moreover, the city is dependent on Russia for its electricity. This problem, will be solved, at least in part by the construction of a hydropower plant, which is planned for completion in 2007.

Improving infrastructure in the ger communities is also among the top infrastructure priorities. Almost 90 percent of the population lives in ger areas without access to basic services. It is therefore critical to improve services in the ger areas to support the future development of the city, including increasing access to electricity and potable water, and installing street lighting.

Despite the use of ADB loan funds to upgrade the sewage treatment plant in 2001, it is now over-capacity and in need of expansion to meet the current and future needs of the city. As demand for sewage service increases with the planned construction of several new apartment buildings, the need to upgrade the plant will also increase.

Finally, the city proposes improving the solid waste management system and the road network. While important for achieving Khovd's future development vision, these are not the most pressing infrastructure needs for the city. Improving the road network will also be addressed as part of the ger area upgrading activities through reblocking and rationalization that will be required to provide services.

Priority Project Proposals

After prioritizing projects and programs within each Strategic Initiative, the city selected 11 priority projects from the short list. These 11 projects represent the key development priorities of the city as determined through a participatory, iterative planning process. Proposals were prepared for each of the 11 projects with input from the Working Group. The project proposals follow.

- 1. Upgrade power plant machinery and pipeline networks to provide reliable operation;**
- 2. Issue long-term and low-interest rate business loans;**
- 3. Acquisition of domestic and dependable power sources;**
- 4. Improvement of power, water supply and street lighting networks in ger areas;**
- 5. Upgrade sewage treatment plant;**
- 6. Soil erosion and pollution prevention, construction of flood protection trenches and elimination of parallel roads;**
- 7. Provide conditions for learning, inheriting and developing traditional cultures and customs;**
- 8. Establishment of pillar tourism centers based on multi-national cultures and customs (e.g. kazakh yurt, eagle, uriankhai epos, kheemii);**
- 9. Introduction and handling of briquette and LPG fuel manufacturing and technologies;**
- 10. Effective management of solid wastes and recycling plant; and**
- 11. Develop a strategy for strengthening municipal finance.**

Project Title	Upgrade power plant machinery and pipeline networks to provide reliable operation	
Sector	Construction, Urban Development, Public Utility Service and Infrastructure	Project duration: 5 years
Project Location	Khovd	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Complete technological upgrade, repair and maintenance of the Khovd City thermo power plant to operate reliably; explore new coal mines; develop ways to achieve a consistent supply of heating to commercial and residential facilities; establish a business friendly and comfortable environment for the population.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve heating supply technology; • Improve management and organization of heating supply; • Develop technologies for improved used of coal mines in the aimag and explore possibilities of developing new mines; 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Strategy for Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Construction and Urban Development Strategy; (3) Western Region Development Project; (4) Master Plan of Khovd City.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Improved utility service supply situation of the city; Infrastructure for new commercial and residential buildings and structures; Development of comfortable living environment for the population; Formation of a comfortable business environment.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Resolve the Thermo Power Plant privatization issue at both national and local government levels.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Land Management; Nature and Environment	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up costs: US\$ 700,000 Estimated costs for annual maintenance and repair:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	City Mayor, City Architect and construction companies, Public Utility Service Department, Badamlakh Dul LLC, aimag and soum governors and Strategy Planning and Policy Coordination Department.	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Ministry of Construction and Urban Development and Professional Monitoring Department.	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys and provide recommendations and comments;	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in funding <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
Environmental Considerations	Coordination with other city development and nature related programs and projects.	
Special Considerations		

Project Title	Issue long-term and low interest rate loans for businesses	
Sector	Banking	Project duration: 15 years
Project Location	Khovd	
Type of Project	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Package programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other: Financial aid for development support <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Increase flow of money within Khovd city economy; grow its financial potential; and increase the number of projects and jobs provided by small and medium size factories.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve business management and organization; • Determine loan conditions, interest rates and repayment terms; • Build up a loan fund; • Grant loans based on potential high repayment considerations; • Monitor loans and their repayments and raise other financial resources. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Strategy for Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Agenda of the Government of Mongolia.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Development of small and medium-sized industries with significant new employment; Growth of local business incomes; Diversification of goods and services; Increased volumes of production; Larger tax base for local budget revenues; Formation of a positive business environment.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Integrate the project into the Government's agenda and provide full support.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Finance and Business	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up costs: US\$0000 Estimated annual costs for operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Aimag and Soum Governors; Bank of Mongolia; Commercial Banks	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Ministry of Finance, Professional Monitoring Department.	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys and provide recommendations and comments;	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiatives <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Considerations		

Project Title	Acquisition of domestic and dependable power sources	
Sector	Energy sector	Project duration: 3 years
Project Location	Khovd	
Type of Project	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Package programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other: Strategy documents for policy making <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Reliable supply of the city with power and development of manufacturing and tourism pleasant environment.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordinate the current and planned capacities of power sources and distribution networks into major solutions embodied in the city Master Plan; • Perform a supply level evaluation; • Create a local source of power and build 110 kWt line; • Build a hydro power plant; • Acquire, install and test new machinery and technologies; • Provide legislative environment for the creation of new power sources. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) earliest goals of energy sector: (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (4) Regional Development Project and (5) Master Plan of Khovd city.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Reliable energy production will be increased by ensuring adequate cost recovery; City population will be supplied with an independent, domestic and reliable source of energy; New power sources will be incorporated into the system that use environmentally friendly technologies.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Ministry of Fuel and Energy initiates new plan to supply the western aimags with domestic power sources and have it adopted by Parliament. Construction of Durgun hydro power plant is completed according to its program.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Urban Development, Nature and Environment and Justice.	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated Project start up cost: US\$ 450,000 Estimated annual operation costs, maintenance and repair:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	City Mayor, Power Department of the Aimag (power industry companies), Power Grid of The Western Region and The Office of Aimag Governor.	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Professional Monitoring Agency of the aimag; Land Management Agency of the aimag.	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Investments, organization and project implementation	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revise national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Considerations		

Project Title	Improvement of power, water supply and street lighting networks in ger areas		
Sector	Infrastructure	Project duration	1 year
Project Location	Khovd		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other Policy Paper <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Project Objectives	Fully supply ger area communities with water and power supply.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordinate with other urban development, infrastructure and environment related programs and projects; • Expand the existing power and water networks as necessary; • Provide necessary equipment and build new sources. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Master Plan of Khovd City; Domestic and international funded projects and programs.		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	City air pollution will decline; new briquette, LPG fuel and stove manufacturing factories will be created; new jobs will be created; fuel supply will improve.		
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Willingness of residents and communities to pay for at least part of the infrastructure. Operation and maintenance assured by public utility companies.		
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Urban Development; Nature and Environment		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated Project start up cost: US\$ 15,000: Estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance:.....		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Offices of aimag and soum governors, Power grid of the Western Region and Shim Us LLC.		
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Citizens, enterprises, local communities, Ministry of Fuel and Energy, Ministry of Construction and Urban Development and Ministry of the Nature and Environment.		
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....		
Private Sector Participation	Organization, implementation and technical operations		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....		
Environmental Considerations	Safe and proper installation of networks.		
Special Considerations			

Project Title	Upgrade Sewage Treatment Plant	
Sector	Infrastructure	Project duration: 1.5 years
Project Location	Khovd	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other Policy Paper <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Increased capacity of the sewage treatment plant with corresponding decrease in the city's soil and water pollution.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordinate with other city development and environmental protection programs and projects; • Evaluate resources and determine the capacity increase required for the sewage treatment plant; • Execute necessary repairs and expansions to the sewage treatment plant. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Master Plan of Khovd City.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Capacity of the sewage plant will increase; equipment and technologies will be updated; improved sewerage services will provide cleaner environment for the construction of new buildings and structures and expansion of the city.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Expansion of sewage treatment plant will enable the incorporation of new, more efficient technologies; existing and new sewer lines will be brought up to international standards.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Infrastructure; Public Utility Service Projects and Programs.	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 150,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and services:	
Implementing Agency/ Body	City Mayor, Offices of aimag and soum governors and Shim Us LLC.	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Corresponding ministries, agencies, projects and programs.	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Investments and logistics.	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
Environmental Considerations	Effluent from sewage treatment plant will meet acceptable standards.	
Special Considerations	Cost of operation and maintenance of sewage treatment plant will be recovered through the water and sewer rates.	

Project Title	Soil erosion and pollution prevention, construction of flood protection trenches and elimination of parallel roads.	
Sector	Nature and Environment	Project duration: 6 years
Project Location	Khovd	
Type of Project	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other Policy Paper <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Slow down desertification and dust pollution, reduce soil erosion and prevent natural disasters.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluate surrounding city environment and land and soil conditions; • Coordinate with other city development and environmental protection programs and projects; • Establish a research institution for protection against urban desertification; • Undertake land restoration based on soil erosion studies and evaluations; • Expand the city's vegetation and greenery; • Layout and pave new road networks; • Restore existing flood protection dams and build new ones. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Master Plan of Khovd City; (2) Master Land Management Plan.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Desertification is arrested; city greenery expanded; increased number residents living in a safe and healthy environment. Protection from floods and creation of healthy conditions for living and working.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Adequate vegetation material can be found, planted in key areas and protected.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Urban Development; Land Development	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 150,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	City Mayor, Nature and Environment Agency, Strategy Planning and Policy Coordination Department and traffic police.	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Professional Monitoring Agency of the aimag, Land Management Office of the aimag, Ministry of Transportation and Tourism, Ministry of Construction and Urban Development and international organizations.	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Information access, preparation of projects and programs, investments and funding.	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revise national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improve institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	Use of natural features to control flooding	
Special Considerations	Cost recovery mechanisms for the greening of the city.	

Project Title	Provide conditions for learning, inheriting and developing traditional cultures and customs.	
Sector	Education and culture	Project duration: 3 years
Project Location	Western Region, Khovd aimag and Khovd city	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other Policy Paper <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Nurture and transmit traditional cultures and customs to the younger generation.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare education programs based on the traditions of various ethnic groups; • Provide new education materials and learning environment for traditional culture; • Prepare and implement a professional training program for teachers of traditional cultures; • Create a regional center for traditional customs and cultural heritage that include a mobile unit. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Western Region Development Project; (3) Education related projects and programs.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Younger generation will learn ethnic group customs and traditions and be able to apply this knowledge to their everyday lives; tourist industry will gain positive benefit from displaying traditional culture to tourists and from training tourism specialists.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Citizen willingness to devote time and effort into the documentation and dissemination of traditional, ethnic cultures. Facilities provided to adequately house and archive traditional art and information.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Culture; Arts; Tourism; International Relations	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up costs: US\$ Estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance:	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Education and Culture Department of the aimag, youth organizations and universities.	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Ministry of Education, Culture and Science, Office of Khovd Aimag Governor	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Conduct surveys; make comments and recommendations, place orders, investments and funding.	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	Traditional relationships between ethnic groups and their environment are presented.	
Special Considerations	Collaboration with national and international level museums and folk art centers is developed.	

Project Title	Establishment of pillar tourism centers based on multi-national cultures and customs	
Sector	Tourism and Urban Development	Project duration: 6 years
Project Location	The Western Region, Khovd aimag and Khovd city	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Establish pillar tourist centers for the promotion and demonstration of multi-national customs and traditions among domestic and international travelers.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish tourism centers with high quality service and comprehensive display of multi-national customs, traditions, culture, clothes and items such as Uriankhai tales, kheemii, Khazakh yurt, and eagle and tea ceremony of western Mongolia; • Celebrate a Kheemii Festival on an annual basis; • Train guides, translators and other tourism employees; • Educate tourism specialists at Khovd University; • Establish a connection to the central tourism network and acquisition of necessary equipment and gear. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Strategy for Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Construction and Urban Development Strategy; (3) Western Region Development Project; (4) Master Plan of Khovd City, (5) Master Project for Development of Tourism and Resorts in Mongolia.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Development and clarification of the structure, organization and place of the tourism industry in the city's development; Growth in tourism revenues from increases in the number of tourists; Competition among providers and improved access to services; Gathering and publication of customs and traditions of ethnical groups in a single place; Promotion of aimag and local communities; Availability of an adequate numbers of tourism professionals; and Promotion of Khovd City at the international level by joining international tourism networks.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Restoration of the ancient "Sangiin kherem" stronghold by the local government and its conversion into the customs and traditions center for multi ethnic groups that occupy the Khovd aimag and western Mongolia;	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Nature and Infrastructure Sectors	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 0000 Estimated annual operation costs, maintenance and repair:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Aimag and Soum Governor Offices, enterprises and Ministry of Transportation and Tourism.	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Ministry of Transportation and Tourism, its departments and agencies; Domestic and International Companies that conduct similar activities; Ministry of Construction and Urban Development.	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
Private Sector Participation	Investments, organization and project implementation	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	

Project Title	Introduction and handling of briquette and LPG fuel manufacturing and technologies	
Sector	Fuel and energy	Project duration: 1 year
Project Location	Khovd	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other Policy Paper <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Development of low cost, less polluting sources of fuel with corresponding decline in air pollution.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordinate with other city development and environmental protection programs and projects; • Establish demand for proposed fuel sources and identify optimum system for their distribution; • Determine availability of fuel making materials, labor skilled in producing it and basic equipment that is required; • Establish briquette and LPG fuel manufacturing facilities. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Regional Development Project; (2) Master Plan of Khovd City; (3) domestic and international funded projects and programs.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Decrease in the city's air pollution; generation of local job opportunities due to establishment of factories to produce briquettes, LPG fuel and smokeless stoves; better performing and cheaper household fuel heating and cooking.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	An adequate demand for briquettes and LPG fuel exists among households. Sufficient quantity of basic materials can be found locally to create the fuel to meet demand and produce reductions in costs.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Urban Development; Nature and Environment	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up costs: US\$ 15,000 Estimated cost of operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	City Mayor, Offices of aimag and soum governors, citizens, enterprises, organizations and communities.	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Ministry of Fuel and Energy, Ministry of Construction and Urban Development and Ministry of the Nature and Environment.	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Sort various fuel types, arrange and supply livestock originated fuel.	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	Removal and treatment of briquette making wastes; safe handling of potentially hazardous materials.	
Special Considerations	Local production versus the importation of basic equipment.	

Project Title	Effective management of solid wastes and recycling plant	
Sector	Urban Development and the Nature and Environment	Project duration: 4 years
Project Location	Khovd city	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other Policy Paper <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Improvement of solid waste management and construction of recycling plant.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement city wide environmental assessment for solid waste; • Coordinate with other city development and environmental protection programs and projects; • Prepare solid waste improvement projects and programs and their management; • Establish and equip waste sorting centers; • Assess new equipment and technologies and pilot test new technologies; • Build a recycling plant. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Master Plan of Khovd City	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Decrease in city air pollution and soil erosion; Management of solid wastes and city clean-up will be improved; City environment will become clean and healthy.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Office of the Aimag Governor is able to develop rules and regulations for the sorting of solid wastes including the best location for sites, worker salaries and public involvement.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Urban Development; Environment: Health	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 35,000 Estimated annual cost for operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	City Mayor, Nature and Environment Agency and Offices of aimag and soum governors.	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Citizens and enterprises	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Sort out, organization and investments	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	Management of land fill site to be improved.	
Special Considerations	Community education about solid waste programs and the need to reduce pollution to be pursued.	

Project Title	Develop strategy to strengthen municipal finance	
Sector	Finance	Project Duration: 6 months
Project Location	Tsetserleg	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other: Policy Paper <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Develop a strategy for Tsetserleg City to strengthen its municipal finance, increase own-source revenues and fund capital improvements from local budget	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct study to clearly define fiscal problems at city level and make recommendations for improvements to policy framework and local capacity for budgeting and expenditure • Reform national level policies to enable fiscal decentralization and give authority to local level for taxation and capital investments • Build local institutional capacity for local revenue generation (setting tax rate and structures), budgeting and expenditure management • Implement budget and expenditure software, prepare guidelines and organize trainings. • Develop framework for prioritization and structuring of city programs and a monitoring mechanism for effective and efficient implementation. 	
Relation to Development Plans	Relates to all existing national and local development plans, including (but not limited to): (1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia, (2) National Government Action Plan, 2004-08, (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy, (4) Master Plan of Darkhan.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	All city residents will benefit from municipal finance reforms. The city will become self-sufficient and able to invest in capital improvements that will benefit the entire community.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	GoM will adopt reforms and local institutions will be strengthened to effectively manage municipal finances	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, All Strategic Initiatives Sector Linkages: All sectors.	
Estimated Investment Required	Estimated project cost: US\$100,000 Estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance: N/A	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Finance Department of the Governor's Office, Ministry of Finance and Parliament	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	All divisions and departments at all levels of administration	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance Funds <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Provide recommendations and comments on favorable local tax conditions	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangement at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		

Annex A. Working Group Members and Workshop Participants

Working Group Members

1. G.Nyamdavaa, Aimag Governor
2. B.Ulziisaihan, Jargalant soum Governor
3. P.Bataa, Aimag Strategy Policy Implementation and coordination Department Head
4. N.Bataa, Aimag State Fund Department Head
5. U. Batzaya, Aimag Social and Labor Security Department Head
6. D.Davaasambu, Aimag Statistic Department Head
7. J.Natsagdorj, Aimag Education, Culture and Art Department Deputy Head
8. O.Enkhtuya, "Badamlakh Dul" LLC engineer
9. A.Dashnyam, "Shim Us" LLC chief engineer
10. B.Ganbold, "Electricity Transmission Network" LLC Director
11. B.Batchuluun, Police Department Head
12. P.Erveehei, Western Region Health and Diagnostic Centre Director
13. L.Ganbold, Transportation Coordination Department Head
14. Tserendamdin, "AZZA" LLC Director
15. U.Tuvdendorj, "Buyant Katun" LLC Director
16. Ts.Ariunjargal, Aimag Trade Union Head
17. T.Baasandorj, "Khovd" University Director
18. Z.Umurtai, Aimag Chief architect
19. S.Budee, Aimag Land Affair specialist
20. T.Bayarsaihan, "Lut-Ochir" LLC Director
21. T.Yadamsuren, Telecommunication Department Head
22. B.Gantulga, Jargalant soum Parliament Speaker
23. Ya.Sengedorj, Deputy Soum Governor
24. N.Battulga, City Mayor Office
25. Kh.Bayarlakh, Environmental inspector
26. Ts.Ganchimeg, Children and Youth Department Head
27. Ch.Chinbat, City Beautification Department Head
28. N.Damba, Aimag Parliament Secretary
29. Z.Dashzeveg, Hovd University Lecturer
30. Ch.Tumendemberel, Environmental Department Head
31. D.Shirendev, Department of Justice and Law Head
32. D.Batchuluun, Mongol Bank branch Head
33. L.Batbayar, Aimag Association for Customer's Right CEO
34. D.Nyamihagva, Erdem Institute Director
35. D.Enkhbold, Aimag Governor's Administration Head
36. I.Baatar, "Tsast Altai" Complex School

Visioning Workshop Participants January 27, 2005

1. B.Ganzorig - Lieutenant Colonel, Disaster Preparedness Division
2. Ch.Chinbat - Director, City beautification affair
3. Ch.Jadambaa - Secretary, the Local Parliament

4. B.Gantulga – Speaker, the Local Parliament
5. P.Bolormaa – Bailiff, Jargalant soum
6. Ya.Sengedorj – Deputy Mayor of Khovd city
7. P.Oyuntungalag – Leader , Bugat bag
8. Ch.Dashzeveg – Dean, Khovd University Geographical Department
9. P.Erveekhei – Director, Regional Diagnostic Center
10. R.Tsetsegjargal- Methodologist, Red Cross Committee of Khovd
11. J.Natsagdorj – Deputy head of the Aimag’s cultural and educational department
12. L.Bazarsad – Editor- in-Chief of Khovd News newspaper
13. Ch.Baatar – Director of “Tsast-Altai” school
14. Kh.Dashtseren – Property registration specialist
15. T.Bayarsaikhan – Director of “Lut-Ochir” company
16. U.Tuvdendorj – Director of “Western Mongolia International” company
17. D.Basbish – Director of “Oyu Mandal” company
18. O.Enkhtuya – Chief Engineer, “Badamlakh Dul” company – Heating Plant
19. D.Khureljee – Senior engineer, Western region electricity transmission company
20. Z.Umirtai – Chief Architect, Khovd aimag
21. Ts.Davaasuren – Inspector, Professional Inspection Office
22. N.Battulga – General manager of the Kkhovd city
23. S.Budee – Specialist, Land Affair office
24. T.Yadamsuren – Director of the Khovd Telecommunication Office
25. L.Ganbold – Head of the Department
26. D.Narandorj – Head of Public policy coordination department
27. L.Batbayar – Officer for labor and insurance
28. N.Bataa – Head of Financial and economical policy coordination department
29. P.Bataa – Head of Industry, infrastructure, environment department
30. N.Damba – Secretary , Local parliament
31. D.Davaasambuu- Head of statistical department
32. N.Sukhee – Director of the Agricultural university
33. R.Tsagaantsooj – Chief engineer, Meterological Centre
34. Ts.Gantulga – Specialist, environmental office
35. Kh.Bayarlakh – Environmental control national inspector, Jargalant Soum
36. Kh.Tserendorj – Director of veterinary office
37. B.Ulziisaikhan – Mayor of Khovd city

Strategy Workshop Participants
May 4, 2005

1. P.Lhagvasuren, “Buyant Katun” CO.,LTD, Executive Director
2. T.Bayarsaihan, “Lut-Ochir” CO.,LTD., Director
3. D.Ganbold, “Anod” Bank, Director
4. O.Davaadorj, “OOJ Van” CO.,LTD, Director
5. Ts. Gandanpovroon, “Nomin-Hovd”, Manager
6. B.Ganbold , “Lut-Ochir” CO.,LTD, Manager
7. Tsagaanhisig, Hovd city government, Head of Administration
8. D.Davaasambuu, Aimag Statistic Department, Head
9. P.Bolormaa, Hovd city government, Land registor
10. N.Bataa, Aimag Government Adminstration Department Head

11. Ts.Jaltsav, Aimag Government Administration Officer
12. B.Batchuluun, Police Department Head
13. B.Ulziisaihan, Mayor Hovd city
14. Z.Umirtai, Aimag Government Administration Chief Architect
15. S.Budee, Aimag Land Office Land Manager
16. B.Tserendamdin, "Hovd Azza " SHC Director
17. Ch.Chinbat, Hovd City Beautification Head
18. D.Hureljee, Western region Power transmission network, Hovd branch Chief engineer
19. N.Battulga, Jargalant soum / Hovd city government Senior Officer
20. B.Gantulga, Jargalant soum / Hovd city parliament Speaker
21. B.Amgalanbaatar, Jargalant soum / Hovd city government Bag leader
22. H.Bayarlah, Jargalant soum / Hovd city government State environmental inspector
23. Ch.Jadambaa, Jargalant soum / Hovd city parliament Secretary
24. Ya. Sengedorj, Jargalant soum / Hovd city government Deputy governor
25. H.Dashtseren, Land Office Inspector
26. R.Enkhsuren, local business owner
27. Ch.Tumendemberel, Environment Department Head
28. D.Tulganyam, Food and Agriculture Office Head
29. D.Tsetsegdari, Zoos Bank Director
30. Ch.Dashzeveg, Hovd University Faculty dean
31. L.Byambatseren, Hovd complex school Manager
32. Yu.Doljinsuren, Agricultural University, Agrobiology sector Head of methodology department
33. Ts.Baasandorj, Hovd University Director
34. J.Natsagdorj, Department of Education and Culture Deputy Head

Final Workshop Participants

July 6, 2005

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ulziisaihan 2. Sengedorj 3. Tuvdendorj 4. Bayarsaihan 5. Tsendayush | <p>City Mayor and Jargalant Soum Governor</p> <p>Deputy Soum Governor</p> <p>Director, Buyant Katun LLC</p> <p>Director, Lut-Ochir LLC</p> <p>Officer, Strategy Planning and Policy Coordination Dept.</p> |
|--|--|

Annex B. SWOT Analysis

At the Visioning Workshop, held on January 27, 2005, participants were asked to identify the city of Khovd's key strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats. Numbers in the table indicate the number of times each response was given by participants.

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
Crop production, livestock breeding -10 The pillar center of the region-4 Geographic location-3 Large labor force reserves-3 Soil, water, air, the sun-2 Densely populated, big market-2 Multi-national aimag-2 Crossroad of horizontal and vertical axis roads -2 Will be supplied with power -2 Proximity to Russia and China--opportunities for development of trade and economic relations -2 Production development -2 Skilled personnel -1 Ancient look of the city preserved-1 Urbanization, development -1 Have lands to expand -1 Hard-working residents-1	Roads and infrastructure are not developed-10 Fuel sources are remote-6 Heating and power shortages-6 Remote-4 Low industrialization-3 Unable to create new jobs-2 Small territory-1 Unable to integrate national interests-1 Dependent on Russia for power supply -1 Water reserves and supply-1 Can not make use of current resources-1 Foreign relations -1 City management-1 Soil erosion-1 Sand drift-1 Wastes and air pollution are increasing due to too dense population -1
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
Exploit advantages of bordering with Russia and China -13 Regional center of the western aimags -3 Food supply (Vegetables production)-2 Market changes-2 Collaboration among residents-1 Local colleges and universities can produce human resource assets-1 Possible to develop into free economic zone-1 Investments-1 Geographical location-1 Good quality soil and other natural features-2 Development of construction materials production-1 Crop production-1 Multi-ethnic groups live in peace-1 Change of social lifestyle-1 Lands available for commercial usage in the central area-1 Food factories-1 Developed infrastructure-1 Crossroad of the vertical and horizontal axis roads -1	Environmental disasters, harsh climate (earthquake, drought, dzud)-12 Poor flood protection-10 Soil erosion-8 Non independent power supply -2 Heating shortages-1 Fuel (wood)-1 Sand drift-1 Ecological balance disrupted-1 Poverty-1 Lack of water-1 Air pollution -1 Solid wastes-1 Air pollution, gas stations-1

Annex C. Project Prioritization

During the Strategy Workshop held on May 4, 2005, participants were asked to rank each project or program idea according to five criteria in order to systematically prioritize projects. The criteria, chosen from among those used by Ulaanbaatar and other cities around the world for preparation of their City Development Strategies, included:

1. Relevance to development policies
2. Financial viability and economic returns
3. Environmental benefits
4. Social benefits
5. Implementation capacity

Participants worked in small, thematic groups based on the six strategic initiatives to rank the projects on a scale of 1 to 5 (1=none, 5=significant) for each criteria, and presented the results of their deliberations to the whole group for discussion and verification.

Strategic Initiative 1: Improve the business environment and support the growth of small and medium-size businesses.

Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
Make urban planning and utility service infrastructure maps open	5	4	4.5	5	4.5	23
To make transparent land auction and privatization activities for residents	5	5	2.5	4.6	4.2	21.3
Renovate the heating supply network urgently	5	4.5	4.5	4.7	3.3	22
To maintain and improve road network inside the city	5	2	3.3	5	3.3	18.6
Increase the public awareness of licence and allowance issuing activities and improve trainings.	4.2	4.2	2.3	4.6	4.2	19.5
To distribute the permission to locate street boards and land for free	4.8	4.2	2.7	2.7	3.8	18.2
Increase the Mayor's power	4.6	3.3	3	3.1	4.1	18.1
Build not that less than 2 indoors food and goods markets	5	5	3.8	4.9	3.8	22.5
Long term mortgages	5	5	4.5	4.8	2	21.3
Issue long term and low interest rate loans	4.8	4.5	3.2	4.8	4	21.3

Strategic Initiative 2: Expand hunting and fishing tourism and travel-related business initiatives.

Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
Build tourist camps and bases which can meet modern standards	4.7	4.1	2.6	3.3	2	16.7
Improve the environment for tourism development	4.3	3.6	2.3	2.4	2.1	14.7
Get connected to travel networks	4.7	3.6	1.5	3.3	2.3	15.4
Improve infrastructure	4.7	3	2.6	3	1.5	14.8
Set the tourism route and get connected to the National tourism network	4.7	3.1	2.2	2.7	2	14.7
Launch tourism info network	4.6	2.8	2.2	3.1	2.4	15.1
Build a multi ethnical group base camp (e.g. kazakh yurt, eagle, uriankhai epos, kheemii)	4.6	3.3	2	3.1	3.4	16.4
Establish a place where beautiful natural features and rare animals can be seen	4.1	3.9	3.1	2.7	3	16.8
Train travel industry employees	4.6	3.6	1	3.6	3.4	16.2
Support international and domestic tourism	4.6	3.6	1	3.2	2.3	14.7

Strategic Initiative 3: Develop planning, service provision and land management systems.

Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
Prepare the Master Plan of Khovd city land management done at 10-15km range and then supply the necessary scaled maps	5	2	3.6	3.6	4.2	18.4
Acquire a reliable power source and become not dependant on others	4.8	3.2	2.8	4.2	3.6	18.6
Improve the heating technology of the stove and increase the capacity	4.2	3	3	3.8	3	17
Upgrade the water supply and sewage pipeline networks and make them accessible to the residents	4.4	3.6	3.6	3.8	3.4	18.8
Improve telephone communication network operation, create an opportunity for land line in ger area, activate pay phone operation	4.2	3.4	2	3.6	3.2	16.4
Create a road network according to the master plan and land management master plans of the city, arrange its maintenance and build inter block roads in the near future	4.6	3.4	3.2	3.8	3.6	18.6
Plan city beautification activities in synchronization with Master Plan and HAAP and define planting areas	4.8	3.2	2.6	3.8	3.4	17.8

Strategic Initiative 4: Improve environment of ger communities.

Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
Produce a solid waste removal and transportation management, find financial resources and build a recycling factory	4.2	2.9	4.8	3.3	3.5	18.
Maintain pit latrines in ger area to meet hygienic requirements	3.7	1.6	3.7	3.3	3.5	15.8
Generate awareness and consciousness of relation between the environment and health in people's minds	4.7	2.6	4	4.2	4	19.5
Smokeless stove project; resolve fuel problems by increasing the use of fuel briquettes and gas stoves	3.8	3.4	4.8	3.8	2.8	18.7
Improve water and power supplies of households and street lighting conditions	4.8	3.5	2.5	3.5	3	17.3
Locate services close to residents	3.8	3.2	2	3.7	3.3	16
Provide with low-cost construction materials and support	4.5	3.3	2.5	4	3	17.3
Issue land to every household and get not less than 10 percent of each land piece covered with grass and bushes	4.33	3.5	4.33	3.5	3.5	19.16
Develop public transportation	4	3.5	2.5	2.8	2.7	15.5
Improve the security of residents (decrease the crime, launch play gardens for kids, yard for aged people)	3.34	2.83	2.5	4	2.83	15.5

Strategic Initiative 5: Protect the environment.

Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
Conduct a multi-stage nature protection training among citizens	4.6	2.2	4.6	3.6	3.4	18.4
Define the environmental profile of the city	3.8	2.6	4	3.2	3.4	17
Decrease the air pollution	4.8	2.4	4.6	4.4	3.2	18.2
Define the desertification rate and stop the take measures to resist sand movement	3.8	2.6	4.2	4.2	2.6	17.4
Analyze standards and quality of drinking water in wells and strictly follow the standards	4.2	2.8	3.4	3.8	4.2	18.4
Evaluate soil erosion and pollution levels and dig flood water trenches (solve the problems related to branch roads)	4.6	2.4	4.4	3.6	3.4	18.4
Build a recycling factory for city household and industrial solid wastes	4.8	3.4	4.6	4.6	2.4	19.8

Increase the public awareness on environmental laws and monitor their implementation	3.4	2.2	4	3.6	3	16.2
Fully involve all projects in environmental impact assessments	3.6	2.4	4	3	2.2	15.2
Define the size of city area for planting and establish a governmental agency to control it	4	3.2	4.2	3.8	1.8	17
Upgrade the sewage system capacity	4.8	3.2	4.4	4.4	2.4	19.2

Strategic Initiative 6: Develop human, cultural and social resources.

Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
Provide an environment for study	4.6	4	2.4	4.6	3.2	18.8
Provide conditions for a healthy living of the population	4.4	4	4	4.4	3.8	20.6
To create favorable condition to develop all available talents	3.6	3.2	2.8	4.4	2.8	16.8
Provide conditions for learning, receiving and developing traditional culture and customs	4	2.4	3	4.2	4.2	17.8
To create favorable condition to collect, process and exchange information	4.4	3	2	4	3.4	16.8
Create favorable conditions to get global education	4.2	3	2.6	4.4	3.2	17.4
Build an environment for a comfortable and proper time spending of the youth	4	3.4	2.6	4.4	3.4	17.8
To increase economical opportunity to develop.	4	3	2.6	3.8	3	16.4
Increase opportunity to find a job	3	3.2	2.2	3.6	2.8	14.8
Create favorable condition to believe in any religion	3.2	2.6	3.6	3.6	3	16

Annex D. Khovd City Profile



City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities

Khovd City Profile



Population

Khovd aimag

Territory – 76,000 hectares

There are 17 soums and 85 baghs in the aimag with

- 19,243 households

- 91,175 people



Khovd city

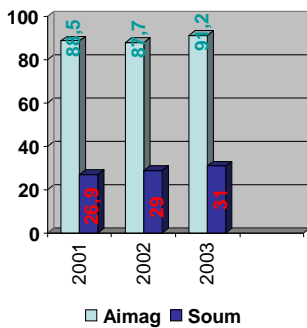
There are 12 baghs in Khovd city (Jargalant soum).

- The city has 30,479 residents, or:
-1.2% of Mongolian population;
-7.5% of the regional population; and
-33.4% of the aimag population.

- There are 6,440 households, or:
-1.1% of Mongolian households;
-6.7% of the regional households;
-33.5% of aimag households.

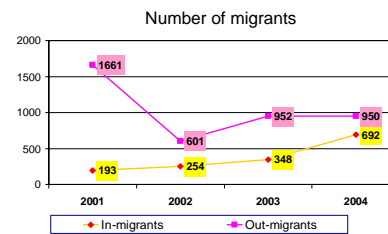


Migration



Population of Khovd aimag and Jargalant soum increased by **3.8 percent** and **6.4 percent**, respectively, in 2002 and 2003. The average family consists of **4.09 members**.

Working age residents prevail in the population structure, followed by **children**.



In 2004, there were 27.2% more out-migrants than in-migrants. In 2001, the difference was 7.6 times greater. While in-migration has been increasing in the last years, in-migrants are still outnumbered by out-migrants.

Social infrastructure

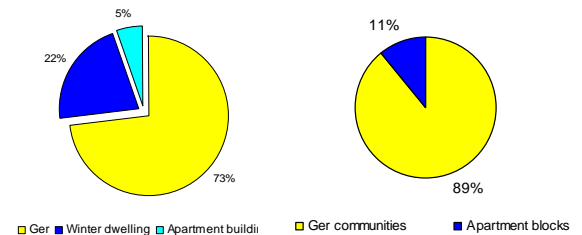
	Planned capacity	Actual use	Demand	% of demand met
Schools, students	3844	8924	9100	43.1
Kindergartens, children	850	1038	2015	42.2
Hospitals, beds	330	330	355	93.0



Schools and kindergartens do not meet over 55 percent (**56.9 to 57.8 percent**) of required needs. During the transition period new structures were not built.

In Khovd city, 3,093 people live in **811** apartments furnished with utility services, which is only **10.7 percent** of the city population. The average apartment area per person is 8 m² and the average usable area per person is 10.85 m².

Housing



89.3 percent of the city population lives in ger communities; **1,400** of them live in regular winter dwellings and **4,700** households live in gers. In other words, 68 percent of total households (**6,911 households**) live in gers.



80 single-family dwellings were built in 2003, 52 of which have 1-2 rooms, 24 dwellings have 3 rooms, and 4 have 4 or more rooms. In comparison, 18 dwellings were built in 2002, two of which have 1-2 rooms, 14 have 3 rooms and 2 have 4 rooms.



City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities

Khovd City Profile



● Economy

• Growth Industries

Factory, products	Unit	2002	2003	Growth
Altain Buyan, food production	Tons	3.8	4,5	18.4 %
Power manufacturing	Thousand kWt/hr	10482.6	11907.3	13.6 %
Ibol, felt and felt boots production	Thousand meters	2.1	8.6	309.5 %

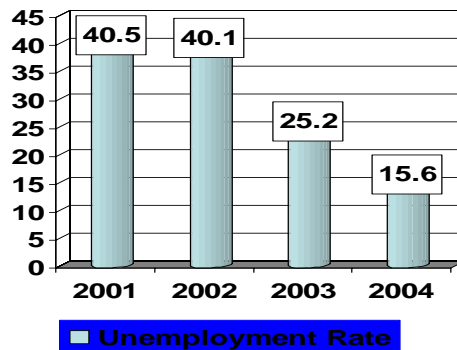
Production of New Leider, Jinma, and Memo Mongolia companies which had been growing halted in 2002 and production of Shand company decreased significantly (by 55.3 percent).

A majority of Khovd city's industrial products were produced by food manufacturers, Altain Buyan and Shand, heating producer, Badamlah Dul, construction materials manufacturer Tulga, two agricultural companies, New Leider and Jinma, and a felt manufacturer, Ibol. The only production increases in 2003 were of bakery products of the Altain Buyan company, and power production from high voltage lines and felt production of Ibol.



Even though many enterprises halted their operations in 2002, construction contractors have been steadily growing. In 2004, their production reached 2.9 billion ₮ compared to 1.4 billion ₮ in 2000.

● Unemployment and poverty



The unemployment rate in Khovd city is **15.6 percent**, which is **9.6 percent** lower than the previous year.

Number of unemployed decreased considerably between 2002 and 2004.

Major Plans

• Establishment of The Industrial Park of the Western region in Khovd city, which is to manufacture finished products for export, is incorporated in the Sector Development Plan through 2006 for the following types of factories:

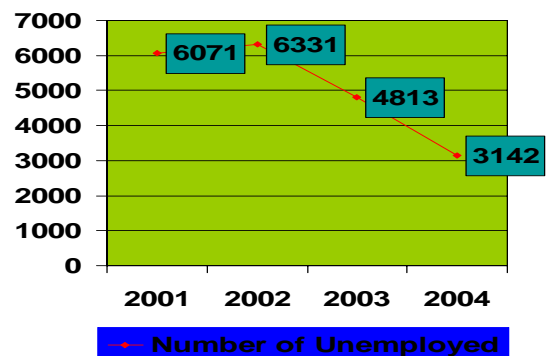
- Skin and leather processing;
- Wool and cashmere processing; and
- Meat processing.

• In construction manufacturing:

The Master Plan proposes the construction of: Cement factory, Concrete products factory, Light concrete factory, Vacuum window and door factory, Synthetic wood products factory, LPG enterprise, Briquette fuel factory and Color tile factory. However, the Plan does not include a strategy for attracting the private sector construction industry.

• Employment

	2001	2002	2003
Number of working age people	14992	15808	19072
Number of working age employed	5100	6220	8272
Employed as percentage of working age population	34,0	39,4	43,3





City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities



Khovd City Profile

• Infrastructure

Roads



Khovd city is 1,425 km west of Ulaanbaatar. There are improved earthen roads linking it to Ulaanbaatar, Uvs and Bayan-Ulgii aimags.

The city has an international airport.

• Power supply

The power grid has supplied the city with electricity imported from Russia since October 1997 through a 35/6 kW substation.

A diesel power plant works as a backup.

Preliminary steps for privatization of the Power Grid LLC are under way.

Planned Improvements

Capacity of the existing power generator at the "Khovd" substation will be upgraded before 2020.

Nine closed and 8 open air substations are planned to be built before 2010. The existing open air substations will be converted to closed ones.

Investments required - **480 million MNT**.

Master Plan of Western Region Pillar Center, Khovd City, developed by Ulaanbaatar Institute of Urban Development and Design, 2003.

• Flood Protection

Existing dams do not meet required standards.

The existing flood protection structures need to be completely restored.

Investments required - **2.0 billion MNT**.

Utility service infrastructure

• Heating supply

Khovd has a centralized heating supply system, supplied by Badamlah DUI LLC.

Over 80 buildings and structures are supplied with heating from the Thermo Power Plant. The rest buildings are supplied by three boilers.

A total of 9 Central Heating Points supply users with hot water.

The network must be rehabilitated or replaced because it is old and deteriorated, and its throughput rate is very low.

Planned Improvements

Convert the open system to a closed mode that separate water for heating and hot water for consumption.

Maintain the current pipelines and supply heating to the planned buildings via new lines.

Stock the existing and newly planned central heating points with modern high heating ratio boilers.

Investments required – **2.9 billion MNT**.

Source: Implementation Plan of the Master Plan of Western Region Pillar Center, Khovd City, developed by Ulaanbaatar Institute of Urban Development and Design, 2004.

• Water Supply

Khovd city population is supplied with water using the centralized water supply and trucked water. 10.7 percent of the city population lives in dwellings connected to the water supply and sewage systems.

Shim LLC is responsible for water supply and sanitation services in the city.

Planned Improvements

Water sources for potable water and water for industrial needs are to be separated.

The water source for industrial area needs must be determined.

A water tank with 8,000 m³ capacity is required.

Investments required – **1.38 billion MNT**.

Source: Implementation Plan of the Master Plan of Western Region Pillar Center, Khovd City, developed by Ulaanbaatar Institute of Urban Development and Design, 2004.

• Sewerage System

Wastewater from the city center flows to pumping stations through 200-350 mm diameter pipes.

The wastewater removal pumping stations pump wastewater to the city sewage treatment plant via a 200 mm diameter pressurized pipe. The sewage treatment plant is 4 km away from the pumping stations and the total length of the central sewage lines is about 18 km.

The wastewater pumping station is equipped with two CT-160\30 pumps.

The sewage treatment plant was upgraded in 2001 by a Swedish firm with an Asian Development Bank (ADB) loan. However, it is already over-capacity and contaminates from the treatment pools are leaching into the soil.



City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities

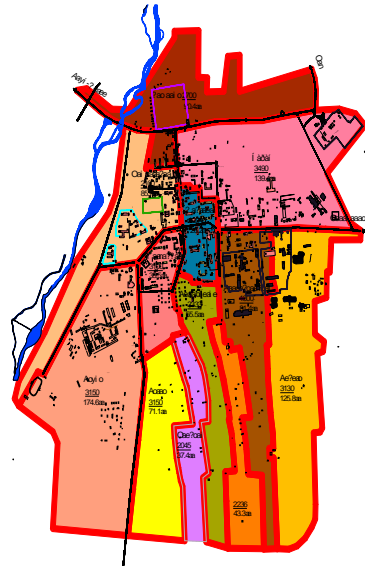


• Khovd City Profile

• Land management

Classification of Aimag territory

No	Classification	Area (hectares)
1	Residential area	443,41
2	Public buildings	69,94
3	Green installations	40
4	Transportation area	3,68
5	Special purpose area	52,5
6	Streets	61,62
7	Water protection area	1,2
8	Industrial area	94,20
9	Other	199,75
Total		966,3



Classification of Khovd city territory

N	Classification	Area (hectares)
1	Buildings and structures	274,7
2	Public lands	6182,93
3	Industrial lands	39,8
4	Ger communities	570,09
5	Roads and network lands	224
6	Forest reserves	132,1
7	Water resources	25,72
8	National special purpose lands	550,66
Total		8000

There are a total of 8,000 hectares of land in Khovd city and 22 hectares of land are owned by 196 households as per 2003. For 2005, it is planned to offer another 131.75 hectares. The new residential areas are located to the southwest of the city. No cadastral map has been made for the city. Land management is done according to outdated maps.

• Nature and environment

The adverse impact of human activities on the nature and environment of Khovd city

Businesses operate their own small heating plants and consequently contribute to air pollution, because the Thermo Power Plant can not produce the heating needed. The air pollution level has been growing steadily since 1990.

Coal imported from distant locations is costly, which has led to the destruction of trees and other foliage surrounding the city for use as fuel, thus increasing soil erosion.

Buyant river, Ulaan Bogoch springs and hand well waters are highly polluted.

Facilities potentially harmful to the environment have not undergone thorough environmental impact assessments.

Central markets are poorly planned, lacking public facilities such as restrooms and garbage cans, leading to the degradation of these areas and creating an unhealthy environment for buyers and sellers.



Solid waste

50,000 tons of solid waste and ashes are generated each year in the city.

There is no centralized removal of solid waste; Over 80 % of the waste is removed by residents by an administrative order.

The total land area covered with solid waste has reached 300 hectares.

Donkey carts have been used for removal of wastes since 2002.

63.3 to 67.8 percent of total infections registered in Khovd aimag occurred on territory of Jargalant soum

•Report by Khovd city Mayor's Office, 2005.

CHOIBALSAN

City Development Strategy

In April 2005, the city of Choibalsan began a participatory planning process to develop a **City Development Strategy**—a vision and strategies for the future development of the city and priority projects to realize that vision. After months of analysis and deliberation among city officials and administrators, local business owners and community leaders, Choibalsan's first strategic plan is complete.



The future city vision, developed with input from residents, businesses and civil society is as follows:

Choibalsan Vision

The pillar center of the Eastern Region and a gateway to Northeastern Asia, with a healthy and secure environment, well-developed infrastructure, and a manufacturing-based and export-oriented, strong economy.

To achieve this vision, Choibalsan developed three key strategic initiatives:

- 1. Provide a favorable environment for investment and economic development;**
- 2. Develop human and cultural resources; and**
- 3. Improve housing and infrastructure conditions and increase access to basic services.**

Choibalsan proposed a set of projects and programs designed to meet the objectives of each Strategic Initiative. The city prioritized the projects within each Strategic Initiative according to a set of criteria, including: a) relevance to development policies; b) financial viability and economic returns; c) environmental benefits; d) social benefits; and d) implementation capacity. The results of the prioritization exercise are included in Annex C.

The Working Group then reprioritized these 22 projects, and preliminary proposals were developed for the 11 highest ranked projects.¹ These projects form the core of Choibalsan's CDS. They represent the development priorities of the city within the framework of a larger vision for the city's future.

The CDS is a living document to be used in everyday decision-making, revisited on a regular basis and updated as the city grows and changes. It complements the city's Master Plan by prioritizing key projects and programs outlined in the Master Plan and providing an action plan for implementing the projects.

¹ A list of Working Group members and Workshop participants is included in Annex A.

Introduction to Choibalsan

With a population of 36,142, Choibalsan is the fourth largest city in Mongolia. Established in 1938 as Bayantumen city and renamed Choibalsan in 1941, it is located approximately 650 km east of Ulaanbaatar in Dornod aimag, which borders both Russia and China. Designated as one of the two pillar centers of the eastern region, the city comprises about 50 percent of Dornod aimag's total population. The city's location near international borders was cited as one of its main strengths.²

Choibalsan has a domestic airport at a former Russian army base and planes travel back and forth to Ulaanbaatar two to three times per week. Dornod aimag has a road network totaling 2,536 km; 60 km of which is within Choibalsan city and its surrounding area, and approximately 370 km of internal railway network, which connects Asia and Europe. Within the framework of the Tumen River Area Development Project (TRADP) a preliminary feasibility study is being conducted for construction of a railway between the Arshaant border point with China and Bayantumen soum, located adjacent to Choibalsan.³

During the Socialist period, Choibalsan city was the center of mineral processing factories in the eastern part of the country. Its population was more than 50,000 and approximately 10 percent of its residents were foreign citizens from Russia and other countries. Since then, the city has suffered significant population decline and an increase in unemployment and poverty. Despite a steady increase in in-migration since 1995, out-migration still dominates, outnumbering in-migrants almost by a factor of 2 to 1. As of 2003, 16,700 residents in 3,868 households, or almost 44 percent of the city's population, were living below the poverty line (23,800 MNT per month in Eastern Region).

Today, the production of mining and raw material processing comprises only 1.3 percent of the aimag's GDP, while wholesale and retail trade contributes about 21.3 percent, which is comparatively higher than the other aimags.⁴ As of 2004, GDP per capita in Dornod aimag was estimated at 400,271 MNT, which is considerably higher than most other aimags in Mongolia. Revenues of light industries, primarily in the food processing sector, as well as power production have noticeably increased.

While Choibalsan's infrastructure is relatively more developed than other cities, it is still in need of upgrading and expansion. However, the city is constrained by national policies that limit its ability to generate local revenues and its authority to spend local resources on capital investments in infrastructure. It lacks official status as a city and is dependent on aimag and national government transfers for both local operating expenses and capital improvements.

Although substantially less than many other aimag centers, about 55 percent of the population lives in ger areas without access to basic services. The power station that supplies the city with heat and electricity has not been upgraded since 1982, and is in need of maintenance and repair work. The city's sewage treatment plant, which employs a biological treatment process, has the capacity to process 10,000 m³ of wastewater per day, but survey results showed that its water purification rate was only about 44 percent in December 2003.

More detailed information on Choibalsan is contained in the City Profile in Annex D.

² Results of the participatory S.W.O.T. analysis undertaken at the Visioning Workshop are included in Annex B.

³ The TRADP is a 20-year, \$30 billion UNDP project involving China, North Korea, South Korea, Russia, Mongolia, Japan to transform the Tumen River area into the transportation and trading hub.

⁴ Gross Domestic Product (GDP) data is not available at the city/soum level.

Choibalsan Strategic Initiatives

Choibalsan developed three key strategic initiatives, which represent priority areas of investment for achieving the city's future vision. The objectives of each strategic initiative will be met by a series of priority projects and programs. The projects included in the CDS represent a short list of initial project ideas, which were prioritized at the Strategy Workshop held on April 7, 2005.

Strategic Initiative 1: Provide a favorable environment for investments and economic development.

While Choibalsan has adequate infrastructure to support new industrial development, particularly manufacturing, incentives at the local level to promote new businesses or business expansion are very limited. The fact that agriculture is a fairly dominate economic sector of the aimag, contributing 45 percent to its GDP, suggests that the city does not play as significant a role in the economy of the province or region as it could.



In addition to sufficient infrastructure, the city also has a substantial labor force—60 percent of the population is working age. The city's location near international borders also affords opportunities for increased trade and commerce.

To take advantage of these strengths and achieve the objectives of Strategic Initiative 1, the city proposes the following projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Develop intensive agricultural production and farming in areas surrounding the city;***
- 2. Establish an industrial park with emphasis on natural resources (crude oil, uranium, and coal) processing;***
- 3. Decentralize authority to allow independent local development;**
- 4. Develop strategy to strengthen municipal finance;***
- 5. Support the development of small and medium-size manufacturing enterprises;**
- 6. Initiate “One village – one product” project;**
- 7. Construct a paved road to connect the city with Russia, China and Undurkhaan along horizontal and vertical axis of Millennium Road;**
- 8. Construct a second railway that connects Asia and Europe; and**

* Indicates projects that have been selected among the 11 highest ranked projects for which more detailed proposals have been prepared.

9. Establishment of tourism center and improvement of tourist services (information, advertisement and network).

Strategic Initiative 2: Develop human and cultural resources.

If Choibalsan is to become a pillar center of the Eastern Region, it is necessary to establish administrative and service centers in the city, which can serve the region, including universities, health clinics and diagnostic centers, regional tour operators and whole sale centers. However, currently social services are inadequate to meet even the city's demand, particularly schools and kindergartens, which benefit just 53 and 76 percent of their target populations.

While the city Master Plan includes projections for demand of social services and plans for the construction and siting of any new facilities that might be required, it is merely a schematic facilities plan. It does not address personnel requirements, curriculum development, healthcare equipment or technology needs.

Social Infrastructure Capacity

	Unit	Planned capacity	Actual Use	Required Capacity	% of Demand Met
Schools	Pupils	5,600	10,382	11,100	52.9
Kindergartens	Children	1,375	1,808	2,525	76.0
Hospitals	Beds	339	339	350	93.0

About 1,350 students study in the branches of a number of universities located in Choibalsan, including Mongol Medleg University, the Training Center of the Agricultural School, the Agriculture University and the University of Education. However, participants in the CDS planning process identified a mismatch between available skills and labor market demand, specifically a deficiency in the number of skilled professionals in the eastern region in the fields of mining and tourism. A labor market demand study would enable the city to address employment needs and create jobs through targeted training programs, both “on-the-job” programs as well as specialized training schools.



To meet the objectives of Strategic Initiative 2, the city proposes the following priority projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Expansion and consolidation of specialized training schools and establishment the University of East;***
- 2. Provide conditions for on-the-job training after graduation;**
- 3. Establish a Winter Recreation Resort;***
- 4. Establish an Arts and Cultural Complex to preserve traditions and customs;**
- 5. Build a horse racing center;**
- 6. Establish a recreation park near Enkh Zuslan along Kherden river; and**
- 7. Double the number of schools and kindergartens.**

Strategic Initiative 3: Improve housing and infrastructure conditions and increase access to basic services.

About 44.5 percent of the city's population live in serviced apartment buildings, which is a comparatively higher percentage than the other aimag centers. However, more than 3,000 apartment units have not been renovated since they were constructed 20 to 30 years ago. Condominium associations are too weak organizationally and financially, and are unable to borrow funds to maintain the buildings. The city does not have a housing strategy for maintenance of existing shelter, construction of new housing, or improvements to ger area housing. The lack of building maintenance has also led to increases in utility costs.



The city of Choibalsan stretches out along the Kherlen river and there is a significant amount of open space and vacant buildings (former Russian military facilities) in the city. These brownfield sites—over 400 hectares of land in need of remediation—offer opportunities for redevelopment, which will help to rationalize land management and increase the efficiency of utility services.

While Choibalsan's infrastructure is in better condition than many other aimag centers, the networks are in need of upgrading and repair. The ADB Provincial Towns Project is constructing additional water kiosks in ger areas and conducting maintenance and upgrading to the sewage treatment plant. A survey revealed that the purification rate of the sewage treatment plant is just 44 percent.

Choibalsan's Thermo Power Station has sufficient capacity to supply the entire region with power. To do so, it must be connected to the central power grid, and to reduce the costs and negative environmental impacts of power production, the city proposes to explore new, alternative technologies for power.

To achieve the objectives of Strategic Initiative 3, Choibalsan proposes the following projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Improve housing supply by constructing 5,000 new apartments;**
- 2. Improvement of planning and management of land and infrastructure to reduce sprawl and create a more compact city;***
- 3. Create an Apartment Capital Repair Fund;***
- 4. Improve the water supply network;***
- 5. Implement Trolleybus project in the city;**
- 6. Introduction of solid waste management system;***
- 7. Increase green space of the city;***
- 8. Connect to the central power network, introduce new advanced technology and reduce energy costs;**
- 9. Improve city road network—connect secondary road with main city road;* and**
- 10. Encourage construction using traditional building designs and technologies.**

Priority Infrastructure Projects

Six projects related to infrastructure development are included in Choibalsan's CDS. Many of these same projects are included in the city Master Plan. However, the Master Plan does not prioritize the infrastructure improvements. Through the CDS, the city has prioritized these infrastructure improvements as follows:

- 1. Improve city road network—connect secondary road with main city road;**
- 2. Improve the water supply network;**
- 3. Introduction of solid waste management system;**
- 4. Construct paved road to connect the city with Russia, China and Undurkhaan city along horizontal and vertical axis of Millennium Road;**
- 5. Construct a second railway that connects Asia and Europe; and**
- 6. Connect to central power network, introduce new advanced technology and reduce the energy cost.**

Compared to Mongolia's other aimag centers, Choibalsan's infrastructure networks are in fairly good condition and capable of meeting the current service demands, exclusive of the ger areas. However, the expansion of infrastructure and improvement of existing pipelines are required if the city is to become a pillar center of the eastern region and improve its economic situation.

Improving the city's road network is considered the most important infrastructure project. To increase mobility and access in the city and to create a more favorable environment for businesses by reducing transportation costs, the city proposes the construction of an 11 km paved road that will connect the city's secondary roads with the main thoroughfare of the city. This relatively minor investment will have significant, visible benefits for the city.

Of secondary concern is the city's water supply network. While the capacity of the existing water source and pumping stations is sufficient, renovation of both the water supply and sewage pipelines is required, and the sewage treatment plant and quality of the treatment process must be improved. Some of these improvements are being made through the ADB Basic Services in Provincial Towns Project.

Choibalsan's solid waste system is also in need of improvement, because access and affordability of the service among ger area residents, where more than half the population lives, is low. The system also suffered financial difficulties over the transitional period from which it has not recovered, and the equipment and facilities are outdated and overused.

The city is eager to take advantage of its location near international borders. The construction of a railway that connects Asia and Europe through Choibalsan, as well as a paved road connecting the city with Russia, China and Undurkhaan city along horizontal and vertical axis of Millennium Road could position the city for more intensive international trading opportunities. The feasibility of these transportation projects and their economic impacts on the city and nation should be explored.

And finally, the city would like to explore the possibility of connecting its thermo power station to the central grid so that it can supply the entire region with power, while simultaneously exploring more efficient energy supply options, such as hydro, wind or solar power, which could reduce costs and negative environmental impacts.

Priority Project Proposals

After prioritizing projects and programs within each Strategic Initiative, the city selected 11 priority projects from the short list. These 11 projects represent the key development priorities of the city as determined through a participatory, iterative planning process. Proposals were prepared for each of the 11 projects with input from the Working Group. The project proposals follow.

- 1. Development of intensive agricultural production and farming in areas surrounding the city;**
- 2. Develop Apartment Capital Repair Fund;**
- 3. Improvement of planning and management of land and infrastructure to reduce sprawl and create a more compact city;**
- 4. Increase green space of the city;**
- 5. Improvement of the city road network—connect secondary road with main city road;**
- 6. Develop a strategy to strengthen municipal finance;**
- 7. Establishment of an industrial park with emphasis on natural resources (crude oil, uranium, coal) processing;**
- 8. Expansion and consolidation of specialized training schools and establishment of University of East;**
- 9. Establishment of Winter Recreation Resort;**
- 10. Improvement of the water supply network; and**
- 11. Introduction of solid waste management system.**

Project Title	Development of intensive agricultural production and farming in areas surrounding the city		
Sector	Agriculture	Project Duration	4 years
Project Location	Choibalsan, Dornod Aimag		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other Policy Papers <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Develop advanced and intensified agricultural farms; Supply residents of the city with locally grown food products; Develop small and medium-scale production to process agricultural products; Reduce unemployment and poverty rate.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Carry out studies of new techniques and technologies for intensive farming at international level; • Undertake a diagnosis of livestock and evaluate soil and planting conditions in the region; • Develop a pilot farm that produces ecologically clean agricultural products; • Promote the establishment of small and medium-size agricultural and raw material (meat, diary, skin) processing factories; and • Introduce portable slaughtering equipment and technology; 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) The Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Eastern Regional Development Project; (3) Master Plan of Choibalsan city, the pillar city of Eastern region; (4) Industrial Park Operation Program; and (5) Short-term objectives of the Government Action Plan of Agricultural sector.		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Increased volume of production of small and medium scale agro-processing enterprises; employment generation and increased economic growth; increased supply of ecologically clean products at local markets.		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	Land will support intensification of agriculture		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Environment, Trade and Foreign Relations		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up costs: US\$350,000 Estimated annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Administration Department of Governor's Office, Citizen Representatives Khural of aimag and soum, Ministry of Trade and Industry, Ministry of Agriculture, Entities and Chamber of Commerce,		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated			
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance funds <input type="checkbox"/> Others _____		
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys, provide recommendations and comments and generate employment and investment		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations			
Special Consideration			

Project Title	Develop Apartment Capital Repair Fund		
Sector	Construction and Urban Development	Project Duration	5-10 years
Project Location	Choibalsan		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Develop a special fund for repair and maintenance of 3,000 apartment units which have not been renovated in 20-30 years to improve the living environment of residents.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake an assessment of old apartment units of the city, develop feasibility study and determine the phasing and costs of renovations; • Create a favorable legal framework for establishment of the fund; • Coordinate with the Master Plan and housing area action plan of the city; • Undertake renovation— initially 1500 apartment units within 5 year period by creating repair and renovation savings. Remaining apartment units will be repaired in second phase of the project. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (3) Master Plan of Choibalsan City; and (4) Land Management Plan.		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Improved living environment; increased value of apartment units.		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	Collaboration of the Ministry of Construction and Urban Development and the local government to develop regulations, including tax exemption schemes, in order to promote the Condominium Associations that have been accumulating repair funds under the 40,000 Houses Program of the Government Action Plan.		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategies for Secondary Cities, Projects 4.1, 4.2, 4.4; Eastern Regional Development Project Sector Linkages: Public Utility and Energy		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated cost for project implementation: US\$6,000,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor, Administration Department of Kherlen Soum Governor, Citizen Representative Khural of Aimag		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	The Government of Mongolia, Ministry of Construction and Urban Development, International Organizations		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	contribute expertise, investment and financing; undertake rehabilitation		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> National government improvement <input type="checkbox"/> Initiative of city/aimag government <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations			
Special Considerations			

Project Title	Improvement of planning and management of land and infrastructure to reduce sprawl and create a more compact city		
Sector	Urban Development	Project Duration	4 years
Project Location	Choibalsan		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Improve the density, design and efficiency of infrastructure networks and pipelines of the city; Develop and implement adequate regulations on land allocation and utilization; Promote in-fill development and more efficient use of existing infrastructure networks and increase density in the city center; Reduce costs of conducting business and improve the economic capacity of the city.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduce new technologies to assess the quality of infrastructure pipelines; • Conduct an assessment of the design and quality of each infrastructure network of the city; • Select and implement the most efficient options for improving the utilization of pipelines; • Develop and institutionalize methodological recommendations for improving the urban planning process; • Build institutional capacity at the local government and community levels for planning and implementing urban development projects; • Promote in-fill, private sector development of commercial and residential property in accordance with revised planning documents; and • Initiate the “100 Houses Program.” 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) The Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (3) Regional Development Project; (4) Master Plan of Choibalsan City		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Modern requirements of market economy and democratic society will be met by improved urban planning methods; Services will be delivered more efficiently and cost-effectively; Access to basic services will be increased; Costs of energy and services will be reduced; Costs of doing business in Choibalsan will be reduced		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	Amendments to the Master Plan of Choibalsan will be approved by central government and included in the Action Plan of Aimag Governor. Construction of houses under the “100 houses program” will be undertaken as part of the MCUD’s 40,000 Houses Program.		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategies for Secondary Cities, Strategic Initiatives 1 and 3; ADB Improvement of Basic Services in Provincial Towns Project Sector Linkages: Environment, Energy, Public Utility		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$900,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor’s Office, City Maintenance company Strategic Planning and Policy Implementation Department, Energy organizations of aimag and soum		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Ministry of Construction and Urban Development, Professional Monitoring Department and International Organizations		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Obtain Information, develop the project, investment and funding		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> National government improvement <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations			

Project Title	Increase green space of the city		
Sector	Environment	Project Duration	3 years
Project Location	Choibalsan City		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> F/S Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Develop green spaces in the city in order to create healthy and friendly living environment for residents and to reduce soil erosion.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare plan for greening the city; • Seek expert advice of landscape designers and biologists to ensure appropriateness and quality of designs and foliage selections; • Establish gardens and city parks; • Undertake landscaping along streets and other public spaces; • Train staff in maintaining plantings; • Establish tree farms and greenhouses; and • Establish incentive system by local government for residents to participated actively in planting trees and flowers in their ger plots. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Regional Development Project; (3) Master Plan of Choibalsan City		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Air pollution and soil erosion will be reduced; Healthy living environment will be created.		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project			
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategies for Secondary Cities, Strategic Initiatives 1, 2 and 3 Sector Linkages: Urban Development, Public Utility		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project implementation cost: US\$10,000 For annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Tsetserlegt Tohijilt Company, Administration Department of Aimag and Soum Governor, and other Entities		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Ministry of Environment, Ministry of Constriction and Urban Development, domestic and foreign companies		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Investment, management and funding		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> National government improvement <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Initiative of city/aimag government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in funding <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations	Undertake Environmental Assessment		
Special Considerations			

Project Title	Improve city road network—connect secondary road with main city road		
Sector	Road and Transport	Project Duration	5 years
Project Location	Choibalsan		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: Road construction <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Increase mobility and access in the city; Create a favorable environment for businesses, reducing transportation time and costs		
Project Description	Connect secondary road with main road by constructing 11 km long paved road; Coordinate with projects and programs in city development and infrastructure supply field as well as Millennium Road sub-projects		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy, and (3) Master Plan of Choibalsan City		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Favorable environment for business will be created; Operational life of ambulance cars and water trucks will be extended.		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	Aimag Governor will include the proposed project in his Action Plan		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Road Improvement Project, Eastern Regional Development Project Urban Development Land Cadastre, Registration and Management		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated cost of project implementation: US\$120,000 Estimated annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Design and Drawings institutions, Construction companies, company Strategic Planning and Policy Implementation Department, Energy organizations of aimag and soum and Ministry of Road Transportation and Tourism		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Ministry of Construction and Urban Development, Professional Monitoring Department and Land management unit of aimag		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys and provide recommendations and comments,		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national government legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Initiative of city/aimag government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in funding <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations			
Special Considerations	Coordinate with Tumen River Project which is being implemented in the northeastern region.		

Project Title	Develop strategy to strengthen municipal finance	
Sector	Finance	Project Duration: 6 months
Project Location	Choibalsan	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other: Policy Paper <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Develop a strategy for Choibalsan to strengthen its municipal finance, increase own-source revenues and fund capital improvements from local budget	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct study to clearly define fiscal problems at city level and make recommendations for improvements to policy framework and local capacity for budgeting and expenditure • Reform national level policies to enable fiscal decentralization and give authority to local level for taxation and capital investments • Build local institutional capacity for local revenue generation (setting tax rate and structures), budgeting and expenditure management • Implement budget and expenditure software, prepare guidelines and organize trainings. • Develop framework for prioritization and structuring of city programs and a monitoring mechanism for effective and efficient implementation. 	
Relation to Development Plans	Relates to all existing national and local development plans, including (but not limited to): (1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia, (2) National Government Action Plan, 2004-08, (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy, (4) Master Plan of Darkhan.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	All city residents will benefit from municipal finance reforms. The city will become self-sufficient and able to invest in capital improvements that will benefit the entire community.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	GoM will adopt reforms and local institutions will be strengthened to effectively manage municipal finances	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, All Strategic Initiatives Sector Linkages: All sectors.	
Estimated Investment Required	Estimated project cost: US\$100,000 Estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance: N/A	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Finance Department of the Governor's Office, Ministry of Finance and Parliament	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	All divisions and departments at all levels of administration	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance Funds <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Provide recommendations and comments on favorable local tax conditions	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangement at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Considerations		

Project Title	Establish an industrial park with emphasis on natural resources (crude oil, uranium, coal) processing		
Sector	Industry	Project Duration	4 years
Project Location	Choibalsan		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other Policy Papers <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Increase industrial production; utilize natural resources and capture wealth potential by manufacturing and exporting end-products.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Survey natural resources • Conduct studies of new techniques and technology at international level (e.g. for mineral processing and related industries); • Study marketing strategies and estimate economic efficiencies for trade; • Plan and develop infrastructure for the industrial park; 		
Relation to Development Plans	The Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia, Eastern Regional Development Project, Master Plan of Choibalsan city, the pillar city of Eastern region, Industrial Park Operation Program		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Population income, volume of productions of small and medium scale enterprises will be increased as well as employment will be generated and economic growth will be increased; - Revenue to local budget will be increased;-; - Household income will be increased, the living standard of population will be improved and poverty and unemployment rate will be reduced; - Natural resources will be sold at domestic and foreign markets; and - Weight in GDP will be increased; 		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	- Private sector activities will result from establishment of industrial park.		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Environment, Trade and Foreign Relations		
Estimated Investment Requirement	For project implementation in total: US\$__350000__ 1) by city/soum government: 2) by aimag government: 3) by national government: For annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Administration Department of Governor's Office, Citizen Representatives Khural of aimag and soum, Ministry of Trade and Industry, Ministry of Construction and Urban Development, Entities and Chamber of Commerce,		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Government and Parliament of Mongolia		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance funds <input type="checkbox"/> Others _____		
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys, provide recommendations and comments and generate employment and investment		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> National government improvement <input type="checkbox"/> Initiative of city/aimag government <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional arrangement at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Special financial building at local level <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in funding <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations	- Remediation of damage from mining factories; afforestation and vegetation surrounding the mining sites		

Project Title	Expansion and consolidation of specialized training schools and establishment of University of East		
Sector	Education	Project Duration	3 years
Project Location	Choibalsan		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other: <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Prepare qualified professionals to meet the skills demand of the local and regional markets; Attract private sector investment with a highly skilled labor force and thereby generate employment.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct a study on demand of qualified professionals and develop the curriculum of professional schools based on assessment; • Establish a new base for specialized training and develop and implement special training programs for tutors and trainers; • Cooperate with foreign and domestic educational and research institutions closely and restructure management and organization of training system; • Establish University of East. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) The Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Eastern Regional Development Project; (3) Master Plan of Choibalsan City; and (4) programs and projects in education sector.		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Choibalsan's business sector will have access to local pool of qualified professionals; Unemployment will be reduced; Surrounding rural areas will have access to qualified professionals (in agriculture and other relevant sectors) that meet labor market demand; Migration of qualified professionals to Ulaanbaatar will be reduced by obtaining education in the region.		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	Supply of appropriately skilled labor force will attract private sector business development and expansion in the city and region.		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns in Mongolia, Strategic Initiative 1 Sector Linkages: All economic sectors including agriculture, construction and mining		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up costs: US\$30,000 Estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Education and Culture Department of Aimag, Employment Generation Office, Universities and Colleges, Specialized training centers		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Ministry of Education, Culture and Science, Ministry of Social Welfare, Labor and Employment Unit.		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance funds <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys, provide recommendations and comments on required skills, assist in curriculum development, investment and financing		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations			
Special Considerations			

Project Title	Establishment of Winter Recreation Resort		
Sector	Sport and Health	Project Duration	1.5 years
Project Location	Choibalsan, Dornod Aimag		
Type of Project	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Increase health and fitness among population, reduce illness and disease and associated costs of healthcare and loss of productivity; attract tourists		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct in-depth demographic study (age, sex, health and living standards, poverty etc...); • Conduct study on demand and ability to pay for winter resort activities and services; • Select appropriate site for resort; • Coordinate other programs and projects in urban development sector; • Package project for private sector financing; • Provide infrastructure as necessary to resort site; and • Establish winter recreation resort. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) The Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Health Sector Strategy; (3) Perspectives of Sport and Physical Health sector; (4) Regional Development Project; (5) Master Plan of Choibalsan City		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Increased health and fitness among population; reduced illness and disease and associated costs of healthcare and loss of productivity; Increased number of tourists and tourism-related revenues; Increased employment opportunities		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	There will be sufficient local demand to support operations of the winter resort		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, Strategic Initiative 1 and 3 Sector Linkages: Urban Development and Environment		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$25,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and services: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Administration Department of Governor's Office, Health Department of Aimag, Sport and Physical Culture Department, Professional Monitoring Department		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Ministry of Health and Olympic Committee		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance funds <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Financing and implementation of the project		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national government legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations			
Special Considerations			

Project Title	Introduction of solid waste management system		
Sector	Environment and Public Utility	Project Duration	4 years
Project Location	Choibalsan		
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> F/S Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building		
Summary of Objectives	Create clean and healthy living environment; reduce air, soil and ground water pollution; improve hygienic conditions; and protect population from contagious diseases.		
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct environmental monitoring; • Coordinate city development with environmental protection programs and projects; • Investigate, introduce and pilot new technologies for waste collection, removal and disposal; and • Assess establishment of a waste recycling facility. 		
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Energy Sector Strategy; (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy; (4) Regional Development Project; (5) Master Plan of Choibalsan City		
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Air, soil and ground water pollution will be reduced and everyday living environment of residents will be improved. Residents will participate in cleaning the environment of the city		
Important Assumptions / Conditions for the Project	Willingness of residents to participate in cleaning up the environment. Provision of solid waste collection bins, trucks and personnel through private sector participation. Strong local economy conducive to the establishment of small and medium sized enterprises.		
Project Linkages / Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia; Sector Linkages: Urban Development, Environment and Justice		
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated cost for project implementation: US\$35,000 Estimated cost for annual operation and maintenance: _____		
Implementing Agency/ Body	Public Utility Company, City Maintenance Service Unit, Public Utility Department of Aimag, Environment Unit and Strategy Planning and Policy Implementation Department of Aimag		
Relevant agencies to be coordinated	Professional Monitoring Department of Aimag, Ministries of Environment, Construction and Urban Development, and Health and local businesses and residents.		
Provisional Scheme for fund procurement	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____		
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys and provide recommendations and comments, sort out solid waste, management, investment and funding		
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangement	<input type="checkbox"/> National government improvement <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in funding <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____		
Environmental Considerations	Undertake Environmental Assessment; Remediate environmentally damaged areas.		
Special Considerations	Investigate possibility of establishing waste recycling facility; Conduct health surveys and monitor improvements.		

Annex A. Working Group Members and Workshop Participants

Working Group Members

1. J.Enkhtstseg -Director of Aimag Strategic planning and policy implementation and coordination Department
2. Ya.Nasandelger-Kherlen soum Governor and Mayor of Choibalsan city
3. D.Doljin -Director, Aimag Healthcare Department
4. M.Ayushkhorloo-Director, Aimag Education and Culture Department
5. D.Enkhbaatar -Director, Aimag Statistical Department
6. B.Ulambayar -Officer, Aimag Strategic planning and policy implementation and coordination Department, and Chief Architect
7. D.Ganchimeg -Officer, Aimag Strategic planning and policy implementation coordination Department
8. D.Damdintsoo -Officer, Aimag Strategic planning and policy implementation coordination department
9. D.Khandsuren - Mayor's Office, Officer for city beautification and servicing
10. B.Bolormaa -Kherlen Soum, Land Manager
11. G.Borgil -Kherlen Soum Administration, Officer
12. B.Batjargal -"Electro-communication" Joint Stock Venture Company, Chief Engineer
13. B.Erdenechimeg-"PUSO" Joint Stock Venture Company, Chief Engineer
14. B.Batjargal -"Eastern Region Power System" Joint Stock Venture Company, Director of heating network department
15. Ts.Enkhtur -"Eastern Region Power System" Joint Stock Venture Company, Director of power network department
16. Ch.Lkhagvasuren-Construction design company "DOZT" Head
17. Yu.Lutbaatar -"Aduunchuuluun" Joint Stock Venture, Chief Engineer
18. L.Enkhbold -Ulaanbaatar railway "Bayantumen" Branch Head
19. L.Chimedtseren-"Auto road" JSV, CEO
20. D.Dorjjugder - Head of Aged Committee

Visioning Workshop Participants

April, 6, 2005

1. Ya.Nasandelger- Governor and Mayor Kherlen soum Administration
2. Ts.Shinebayar - Speaker Aimag Parliament
3. B.Ulziibayan - Vice governor Aimag Government Administration
4. N.Khurelbaatar- Head Aimag Government Administration
5. Sh.Erdenebileg- General prosecutor Aimag , Prosecutor Office
6. L.Sukhbaatar - Advisor Dornod Aimag, Democratic Party branch
7. D.Enkhbaatar - Head Aimag Government Administration Statistic Department
8. J.Tserenjav - Head Aimag Tax Office
9. J.Enkhtsetseg - Department Head Aimag Government Administration
10. L.Tuvdennyam- Department Head Aimag Government Administration
11. G.Saran - Department Head Aimag Government Administration
12. B.Batjargal - Chief engineer Aimag Telecommunication Office
13. Kh.Lkhamdorj - Chief Land surveyor "Aduunchuluun" JSV

14. L.Enkhbold - Head UB railway "Bayantumen" branch
15. G.Otgonbaatar - Head "Eastern Region Power System" JSV
16. D.Sukhbaatar - General Manager "Dornod PUSO" JSV
17. B.Batjargal - Department Head "Eastern Region Power System" JSV
18. L.Chimedtseren- CEO "Autoroad" JSV
19. D.Damdinbazar- Head Aimag, Land Office
20. B.Ulambayar - Aimag Chief Architect Aimag Government Administration
21. Ch.Lkhagvasuren- City Architect Kherlen soum Administration
22. G.Tsend-Ayush- Economist Kherlen soum Administration
23. D.Khandsuren - Officer for city beautification and servicing Kherlen soum Administration
24. B.Bolormaa - Land Manager Kherlen Soum Administration
25. R.Zorigtbaatar - Officer Aimag Government Administration
26. Ts.Ganbat - Medical doctor and Director Central Clinic
27. D.Doljin - Head Aimag Government Administration, Health care department
28. A.Nansalmaa - Head National Children Centre
29. B.Tungalag - Secretary Aimag , Sustainable Household Livelihood Capacity Support Council
30. D.Dagvasuren - Project Coordinator
31. Sh.Ganbat - Head Environment Office
32. T.Dorjjugder - Head Aged People Committee
33. Ch.Battulga - Officer Local parliament
34. B.Jadamba - Head Aimag Government Administration, Department of Food and Agriculture
35. D.Ganchimeg - Officer Aimag Government Administration
36. D.Mungentsetseg- Department Head Aimag Government Administration

Strategy Workshop Participants **April, 7, 2005**

1. J.Enkhtstseg - Department Head Aimag Government Administration
2. Ya.Nasandelger- Governor and Mayor Kherlen Soum Administration
3. Ts.Shinebayar - Speaker Aimag Parliament
4. L.Tsevelsuren - Inspector Aimag Tax Office
5. Da.Ganchimeg- Officer Aimag Government Administration
6. L.Sukhbaatar - Former Aimag Governor Private sector
7. Sh.Tumursukh - Officer for Education and Culture Aimag Government Administration
8. G.Borgil - Officer for Social policy Kherlen Soum Administration
9. D.Damdintsoo - Officer for population and labor Aimag Government Administration
10. B.Tungalag - Secretary Aimag Sustainable Household Livelihood Capacity Support Council
11. L.Erdene - Speaker Kherlen Soum Parliament
12. Kh.Ehkhbold - Head Choibalsan City Bautification department
13. D.Doljin - Head Aimag Government Administration, Health care department
14. R.Zorigtbaatar - Officer for Sport and healthcare Aimag Government Administration
15. Sh.Ganbat - Head Environmental Office
16. B.Dugarmaa - Officer Aimag Government Administration
17. D.Bolorsukh - Director "Olikhon" LLC
18. D.Enkhbaatar - Head Aimag Government Administration, Statistical Department

19. B.Batjargal - Head, heating department "Eastern Region Power System" JSV
20. B.Batjargal - Chief engineer Aimag Government Administration, Communication Office
21. L.Enkhbold - Head Ulaanbaatar Railway "Bayantumen" Branch
22. B.Ulambayar - Aimag Government Administration Chief Architect
23. L.Sukhbaatar - Advisor Aimag Democratic Party Branch
24. Ch.Lkhagvasuren- City Architect Kherlen soum Administration
25. D.Khandsuren - Officer for City Beautification Kherlen soum Administration

Final Workshop Participants

July 6, 2005

1. Ya. Nasandelger City Mayor and Kherlen Soum Governor
2. J. Enkhtsetseg Director, Strategy Planning and Policy Coordination Dept.
3. B. Sukhbaatar Former Governor and Head of local Democratic Party
4. L. Ulambayar Chief Architect
5. Bolorsukh

Annex B. SWOT Analysis

At the Visioning Workshop, held on April 6, 2005, participants were asked to identify the city of Choibalsan's key strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats. The results are compiled below.

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Clean air -Reserves of fuel, water, minerals, raw materials; -Close to national border with Russia and China. Connected with roads and railway, -Industrialized -Designated as Pillar Center of Eastern Region; -Young, educated labor force; -Apartments and houses are well built; -Resident have access to cultural resources (theater, music, dance) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -The city is disperse, lots of ruined construction remains; -Weak planning, coordination and organization; - Infrastructure network and road are outdated and in poor condition; - Lack of job opportunities, high poverty, capacity of professionals is low; -Businesses are not willing to invest in crop production, economic opportunities to restore industry is low; -Because of chaotic ger areas it is complicated to plan the engineering network; -The soil erosion badly effects to city beautification activities; -Solid waste removal activities, Kherlen river bush planting are not sufficient
Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Opportunity to connect the railway with Chinese railway network and become a commercial and industrial center - To develop international relations; -To be developed as a centre of eastern region, involved in Tumen river project and establish free trade zone; -City has enough enery resources to develop small and medium industry, particularly processing industries, and restore construction material producing industries built before 1990. -To use renewable energy and briquette fuels; -Enough area for new construction and ability to expand (non-seismic); -To plant fruit and berries, trees, and develop tourism; -People are relatively adapted to settled living. - To join Bayantumen soum with Choibalsan and develop intensive farming -Millennium Road through Choibalsan. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Economic crisis can lead to out-migration, poor education, poverty and unemployment -Huge number of herder families in the city can create ecological disbalance; -Soil erosion, desertification, drought, wind, increase of steppe fire threat; -Flod protection is poor as well as the protection of Kherlen river; -Insecure food supply can lead to an increase in infectious desases, particularly burdensome for poor households; -The price of main staple goods are comparatively higher than in neighboring aimags; -Increase of water and air pollution; -No protection from strong winds and cold because there are no mountains.

Annex C. Project Prioritization

During the Strategy Workshop held on April 7, 2005, participants were asked to rank each project or program idea according to five criteria in order to systematically prioritize projects. The criteria, chosen from among those used by Ulaanbaatar and other cities around the world for preparation of their City Development Strategies, included:

1. Relevance to development policies
2. Financial viability and economic returns
3. Environmental benefits
4. Social benefits
5. Implementation capacity

Participants worked in small, thematic groups based on the three strategic initiatives to rank the projects on a scale of 1 to 5 (1=none, 5=significant) for each criteria, and presented the results of their deliberations to the whole group for discussion and verification.

Strategic Initiative 1: Provide a favorable environment for investments and economic development.

Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1. Support the development of the region by providing customs and tax relief policy and by accepting a suitable legislative environment;	4.5	3	1	3.5	3.5	15.5
2. Develop a strategy for strengthening municipal finance and increasing the local budget income;	5	3.5	1	5	5	19.5
3. Decentralize authority to local and regional levels;	5	4	1	5	5	20
4. Expand and develop banking and financial services;	4.5	2.5	1	2.5	4.5	15
5. Support the development of small and medium manufacturing;	5	4.5	1	4	4.5	19
6. Develop intensive agricultural production and farming in areas surrounding the city;	5	4.5	3	4.5	4.5	21.5
7. Build an agricultural production processing factory;	4.5	3	1.5	4.5	3	16.5
8. Establish an international trade network;	4	3	1	4	4	16
9. Establish an industrial park with emphasis on natural resources (crude oil, uranium, coal) processing;	5	5	3	4	4	21
10. Initiate "One Village–One Product" Project;	4.5	4	2	4	4	18.5
11. Establish the second route to and from Asia and Europe by connecting the existing railroads to Russia and China;	4.5	3.5	3	3.5	3	17.5
12. Construct a paved road to Russia, China and	4	3.5	3.5	4	3	18

Undurkhaan along the horizontal and vertical axis of the Millenium Road; and						
13. Establish a travel and tourism center (information and advertising service, network) and improve quality of service of tourism sector.	3	4.5	3.5	3	3	17

Strategic Initiative 2: Develop human and cultural resources.

Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1. Double the number of existing schools and kindergartens;	4.8	1.2	4.2	5	2.8	18
2. Expansion and consolidation of specialized training schools and establishment of University of East;	5	4.4	3.8	4.8	4.8	22.8
3. Provide conditions for on-the-job training after graduation;	5	4	3.8	4.8	4.4	22
4. Build nutrition treatment resorts for children and the elder;	3.8	2.4	1	3.6	3	13.8
5. Build health resorts;	3.6	2.4	2.4	3.2	3	14.6
6. Carry out expansion of the regional treatment and diagnosis center building according to applicable codes;	3.4	2.2	2	4.6	2.8	15
7. Establish an information and publicity center for professional training of doctors and other employees and for promoting of healthy living life style among citizens on the basis of the regional treatment and diagnosis center;	4.4	2.2	1	4.2	3.2	15
8. Establishment of a winter recreation resort;	5	4	3	4.6	5	21.6
9. Build a racecourse center;	4.2	4.2	3.2	4	4.8	20.4
10. Establish an Arts and Cultural Complex to preserve traditions and customs;	5	4	3	4.4	4.6	21
11. Build a recreation place near Enkh zuslan along the Kherlen river; and	4	4	2.6	3.6	3.4	17.6
12. Organize large art, cultural and sporting events on a regular basis.	4.2	3.4	2.4	3.6	3.4	17

Strategic Initiative 3: Improve housing and infrastructure conditions and increase access to basic services.

Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1. Sort streets and lanes and provide access to utility services and driveways for every household according to the yard mapping of ger communities;	4	2.5	4.5	4	3	18
2. Introduction of solid waste management system;	4.5	3.5	5	4	3.5	20.5
3. Connect to the centralized power grid, upgrade existing technologies and reduce the cost of electricity;	4.5	4.5	3	4.5	3.5	20
4. Establish a single telecommunication line to each household (Internet, phone, radio);	4.5	3	3	4	3.5	18
5. Connect to China, Russia, Bayantumen and international airport via fiber optics cable network;	4.5	3	3	4.5	4	19
6. Prepare the city development and land management master plans and increase economic potential of land;	4	3.5	4	4	3.5	19
7. Improve housing conditions by building 5,000 new apartments;	5	5	5	5	5	25
8. Improvement of planning and management of land and infrastructure to reduce sprawl and create a more compact city;	5	5	5	5	5	25
9. Create an apartment capital repair fund;	5	5	5	5	5	25
10. Improve the water supply network;	5	5	5	5	5	25
11. Implement a "Trolleybus" project along Kherlen river;	5	5	5	5	5	25
12. Encourage the construction of buildings and structures featuring Mongolian architecture;	5	4	3	4.5	3	19.5
13. Increase green space of the city;	5	1.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	20
14. Dig a flood protection trench along Kherlen river; and	3.5	2	4	4	3	16.5
15. Improve city road network-connect secondary road to main city road.	5	4	3	4	3.5	19.5

Annex D. Choibalsan City Profile



City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities

Choibalsan City Profile



Population status

Dornod Aimag



Territory – 123,500 hectares

Total of 14 soums or administrative units

- 17,100 households
- 74,400 people

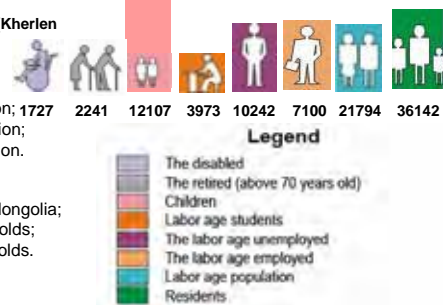


Choibalsan

There are 10 baghs in Choibalsan city (Kherlen soum)

- 36,142 residents, which is:
-1.4% of the national population; 1727
-17.9% of the region's population;
-48.6% of the aimag's population.

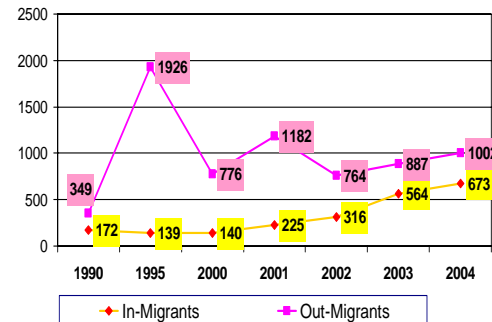
- 8,313 households, which is:
-1.4% of total households in Mongolia;
-17.3% of the region's households;
-48.6% of the aimag's households.



Population of Dornod aimag has been decreasing by 0.4 percent in average; and Kherlen soum has been increasing by 0.4 percent.

Migration

Despite a steady increase in in-migration since 1995, out-migration still dominates, outnumbering in-migrants almost by a factor of 2 to 1.



Social Infrastructure

Infrastructure	Planned capacity	Actual capacity	Required capacity	% of Required Capacity Met
Schools, students	5,600	10,382	11,100	52.9
Kindergartens, children	1,375	1,808	2,525	76.0
Hospitals, beds	339	339	350	93.0

Over 350 students attend the Agricultural Training Center and branches of Mongol Medleg University, The Agricultural University and Educational University.



Housing



There are 66 apartment buildings in Choibalsan city with a total area of 91,324 m² and 3,900 household capacity. Some 44.5 percent of households live apartment buildings, while the rest—55.5 percent live in ger communities.

In 2003, there were:
- 444 hectares of land;
- 3,749 plots;
- 4,413 households; and
- 28,120 people in ger communities.

The land privatization rate is 11.0 percent.

N	Land classification	Hectares	Percentage
1	Agricultural lands	17550	62.5
2	Cities, towns and other settlements	7844	27.9
3	Roads, supply network lands	1912	6.8
4	Water tanks	565	2.0
5	National reserve lands	31	0.1
	Total territory	28084	100

The price of one hectare of land in Choibalsan city is 120 million ₮



City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities



Choibalsan City Profile

Economy

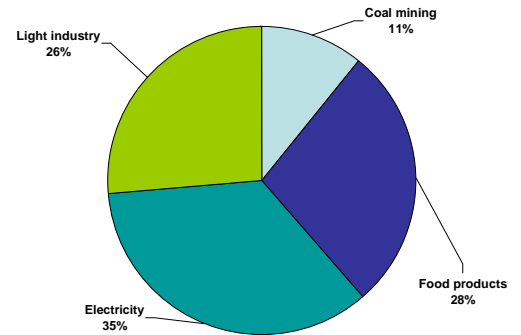
City Productivity

	Unit	Real numbers	Percentage of national total
Total manufacturing	Million MNT	80802.1	2.2
Sales	Million MNT	75241.8	5.5
Households with livestock	Household	1543	5.2
Total livestock	Head	81942	1.0
Planting potato	Hectare	113	0.74
other vegetables	Hectare	35	
Gathering potato	Ton	837	8.1
other vegetables	Ton	239.4	8.5
Hay	Ton	5100	0.24
Other livestock feeds	Ton	4.8	1.65

City industries manufactured goods worth 80802.1 million MNT in 2003 compared to 50801.5 million MNT in 2002 an increase of 59 percent. Sales also increased from 50703.1 million MNT to 75241.8 million MNT or by 48.3 percent.

GDP growth of Dornod Aimag was 2.5 percent in 2003, and totaled 2.6 percent of national GDP. GDP of Choibalsan city contributes significantly to the aimag's GDP, but the city GDP is not disaggregated by the National Statistical Office.

Manufacturing, 2003



Growth Industries

Factory	Unit	2003	2004	Growth in percent
Power Grid of the Eastern Region Joint Stock, power	Thousand kW/	33478.8	34273.8	2.4
Heating	Th. Gcal	151.8	154.5	1.8
Dornod JS, sausage	Ton	4.1	5.2	26.8
Onhoodoi, bakery	Ton	265.5	283.5	6.8
Kheremkhen, milk	Tho. Liter	4.2	5.5	31.0
Kheremkhen, ice-cream	Tho. Liter	10.5	12.9	22.9
Kheremkhen, yogurt	Tho. Liter	1.7	2.0	17.6
Wooden products	Thousand m ³	0.7	0.9	28.6



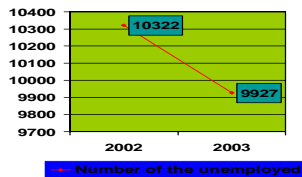
Sales of manufacturing products, thousand MNT

	Total production		% Growth		Sales		% Growth	
	2003	2004	2003	2004	2003	2004	2003	2004
Coal mining	863578.5	774320.0	-10.3	-89258.5	695564.4	774320.0	11.3	78755.6
Food products	2244121.7	2762282.1	23.1	518160.4	1953611.8	1049217.2	-46.3	-904394.6
Electricity	2806394.0	2947959.9	6.3	141565.9	2169664.5	2405500.0	10.9	235885.5
Light industry	2119443.0	642733.4	-69.7	-1476709.6	2119443.0	642733.4	-69.7	-1476709.6
TOTAL	8033537.2	7127295.4	-11.3	-906241.8	6938283.7	4871820.6	-29.8	-2066463.1

- ✓ A majority of Choibalsan's population is of working age, providing the economy with a substantial work force;
- ✓ There is a tendency for light industries to grow, including food production, small and medium factories;
- ✓ The number of unemployed as well as out-migrants has been declining, which is a positive trend.

Unemployment and poverty

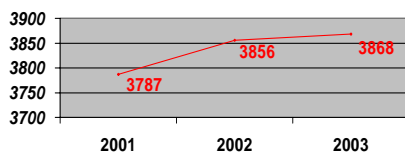
- Number of the registered unemployed in Choibalsan has decreased by 577 people since the last year and is 315 people.
- Number of the unemployed reduced rapidly during 2002 and 2003.



Year	Labor age population	Proportion of total population percent	The employed	The unemployed	Unemployed population	Labor age	
						Students	The disabled
2002	22806	60,1	6435	892	10322	3336	1821
2003	23383	60,2	7147	315	9927	3973	2021

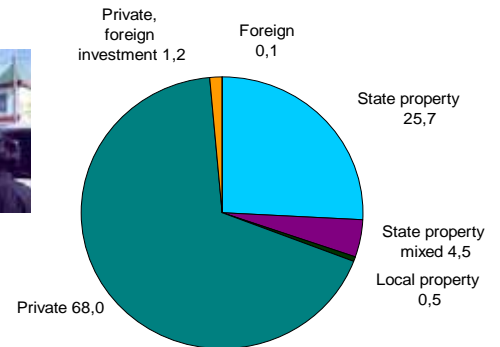


- 43.9 percent of the city population or 3,868 households and 16,700 residents live below the poverty line.
- Number of poor households increased between 2001 and 2003.



Year	Number of Poor	
	Household	Population
2001	3,787	16,400
	Poverty line is 19600 MNT	
2002	3,856	16,200
	Poverty line is 20100 MNT	
2003	3,868	16,700
	Poverty line is 23800 MNT	

Employment Percentage by Ownership Type, 2003



The majority of workers of Choibalsan city and Dornod aimag are employed by the private sector.



City Development Strategies For Mongolia's Secondary Cities



Choibalsan City Profile

Infrastructure

Roads and transportation



Choibalsan city is 656 km east of Ulaanbaatar; there is an air route from Ulaanbaatar to Choibalsan; 370 km of railways connect Choibalsan to the border of Russia (main destination: the city of Chita, just over the border).

• Heating Supply

Choibalsan city has a centralized heating supply system. The heating supply system operated at 130°C radius and 150/70°C mode in 1991 but it has declined by 35.0 Gigacalories per hour since that time. This decline resulted from the loss of several main industrial consumers, including the flour, wool and brick factories and the construction manufacturing base.

• Infrastructure Planned Improvements

Type	Actions
1 Roads and transportation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •370 km of railways link Choibalsan to Russia. Also, under the "Tumen Area Project" preliminary studies are under way for connecting Bayantumen railways to Arshaant station in China, 450 km away.
2 Water supply	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Water sources are sufficient until 2020 according to the Master Plan; •Construction of new water distribution points in ger communities, connecting them to existing pipelines and installing new lines will be implemented under the ADB Provincial Towns project. •Maintenance and upgrade works of the city sewage plant and pumping stations will be implemented under the ADB Provincial Towns project.
3 Heating supply	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Expand major heating supply pipelines in accordance with new developments proposed for the city. •Put 6.73 km lines at the new western center. •Diameter of supplementary lines to be widened
4 Power supply	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •The aim is a connection to the Central Power Grid in the future.

Utility service infrastructure

• Power Supply

The main source of power is Choibalsan Thermo Power Plant, with a capacity of 36 MWt. It began operation in 1969 and after additional turbo generators were installed in 1977-1980 its capacity reached 24 MWt. Since 1982, when the last upgrade was made, it has been running with 36MWt capacity.

The plant was linked to the center of Sukhbaatar aimag in the year 2000 by 186 km of high voltage lines and has been supplying two aimag centers and soums with power since then.



• Water Supply

There is a centralized water supply and sewage system in Choibalsan city. 10.7 percent of city's total population lives in dwellings with utility service infrastructure.

Dornod PUS LLC is in charge of the city water supply and sewage operations.

The main sources of city water supply are 8 artesian wells equipped with ten 160-110 pumps and which are located 3-3.5 km to the south west of the city center in the Basin of Kherlen River.

There are 24 water distribution points in ger communities, 17 of them are supplied with trucked water.

• Sewage System

There is a centralized sewage system in the city, which includes main and supplementary wastewater removal pipelines and an artificial biological treatment plant. The main sewage treatment plant is capable of treating 10,000m³ of water per day and is located 7 km from the city on the eastern bank of the Kherlen River at 7km.

The purification rate of the sewage treatment plant is 44 percent as of December, 2003.





City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities

Choibalsan City Profile



- **Land management**



- Choibalsan city territory is 28,450 hectares

No	Land classification	Hectare	Percentage
1	Agricultural lands	17,550	62.5
2	Cities, towns and other settlements	7,844	27.9
3	Roads and supply network lands	1,912	6.8
4	Water tanks	565	2.0
5	National special reserve lands	31	0.10
Total territory		28,084	100,00

N	Purpose	Applications to Privatize Land		
		2001	2002	2003
1.	Plots	54	152	189
2.	Residential Apartment Bldgs	42	40	45
3.	Commercial	14	102	1
4.	Industrial	13	24	1
5.	Special purpose	-	-	2
Total		123	318	238

The city has vacant land resources with complete utility service access.

- **Nature and the environment**

- **Air pollution**

Air pollution rate of the city is high. There are 6,800 sources of air pollution; 4,508 of them are stationary (factories, ger plots, etc.) and the remaining 2,292 are vehicles. Radioactive Radon (Rn) escapes from Aduun chuluun coal mine, coal self-combustion and from the power plant, contaminating the environment. The dosage of radon radiation residents receive from the air is 2.33 times higher than the world average.



- **Soil pollution and erosion**

Over 400 hectares of land in the center of Choibalsan, which were occupied by 11 Soviet military facilities, require remediation. The remaining buildings and structures are beyond rehabilitation.

Land is not restored after mining excavations, which has led to an increase in soil erosion and a decrease in soil productivity. An increase in the number of vehicles and lack of paved road network has led to numerous dirt tracks, which also contributes to increasing erosion.

- **Solid waste**

There are several massive dump sites in Dornod aimag left from the former Soviet army units. The designated dump site of the aimag center, called Tavan khonkhor, is located 3 km from the airport, 2 km southeast of the railway and 3 km east of the aimag center. Compared to other aimags, this dump site is well-ordered and situated down wind so its impact on the environment and health is relatively low. However, the area of the site is expanding and it will be necessary to develop new waste management solutions.

TSETSERLEG City Development Strategy

In February 2005, the city of Tsetserleg began a participatory planning process to develop a **City Development Strategy**—a vision and strategies for the future development of the city and priority projects to realize that vision. After several months of analysis and deliberation among city officials and administrators, local business owners and community leaders, Tsetserleg's first strategic plan is complete.

The future city vision, developed with input from residents, businesses and civil society is as follows:



Tsetserleg Vision

A clean and green city, respectful of its beautiful natural assets and traditional culture and customs, whose citizens are healthy, educated and creative, and where tourism and manufacturing develop rapidly.

To achieve this vision, Tsetserleg developed five key strategic initiatives:

- 1. Expand the manufacturing base and encourage growth of small and medium-size businesses;**
- 2. Develop appropriate urban planning, infrastructure and land management systems and improve living conditions in ger communities;**
- 3. Restore historical, cultural and traditional customs and encourage tourism development;**
- 4. Improve human resource development and social welfare services; and**
- 5. Protect the environment.**

Tsetserleg proposed a set of projects and programs designed to meet the objectives of each Strategic Initiative. The city prioritized the projects within each Strategic Initiative according to a set of criteria, including: a) relevance to development policies; b) financial viability and economic returns; c) environmental benefits; d) social benefits; and e) implementation capacity. The results of the prioritization exercise are included in Annex C. The city's Working Group then reprioritized these 26 projects, and preliminary proposals were developed for the 11 highest ranked projects.¹ These projects form the core of Tsetserleg's CDS. They represent the development priorities of the city within the framework of a larger vision for the city's future.

The CDS is a living document to be used in everyday decision-making, revisited on a regular basis and updated as the city grows and changes. It complements the city's Master Plan by prioritizing key projects and programs outlined in the Master Plan and providing an action plan for implementing the projects.

¹ A list of Working Group members and Workshop Participants is included in Annex A.

Introduction to Tsetserleg

Tsetserleg was established at the end of the 16th Century when French architects, invited to restore the famous Erdenezuu monastery in Uvurhangai aimag, established a small monastery at the present location of the city. In 1922, the city became known as Tsetserleg.

Tsetserleg is located in the central part of the country in Arkhangai aimag, and has a population of just over 18,000 people or 0.7 percent of the total population of Mongolia (2004). It is 490 km west of Ulaanbaatar. The first 360 km of road from Ulaanbaatar to Kharkhorin are paved, but the remaining 130 km are merely dirt tracks. There is also no air route or railway, making it difficult to access the city.



Like the other aimag centers in Mongolia, Tsetserleg does not have the legal status of a city—in 1992 it was designated as Erdenebulgan soum, and, therefore, does not have significant taxation or decision-making authority. National policies limiting own-source revenues and prohibiting the investment of local resources in capital improvements make Tsetserleg dependent on aimag and national government fiscal transfers for local operating and capital expenditures.

Agriculture is the prevailing economic sector of Arkhangai aimag, contributing 77.8 percent to the province's GDP.² This figure underscores the rural nature of the aimag (only 17.6% of the aimag population lives in Tsetserleg) and the fact that Tsetserleg does not play a significant economic role in the province or region. The GDP per capita of the aimag is just 351, 949 MNT, about half of the national GDP per capita.

Tsetserleg has suffered population loss and an increase in poverty. The population has been decreasing by 0.6 percent on average over the last two years as a result of out migration. In fact, out migration has been increasing at an average annual rate of about 20 percent since 2001. In 2003, 58.4 percent of the population was living below the poverty line (22,800 MNT per month in Khangai region). Of these, almost half were considered extremely poor. The average monthly household income in Tsetserleg is 123,020 MNT and the average expenditure is 120,091 MNT, which are less than the national averages by 10 to 20 percent.

There are central sewage and water supply systems in Tsetserleg city, but just eight percent of the city population lives in apartment buildings with access to basic utility services. Water from two wells located 4 km to the southwest of the city on the Taruu River supplies the formal built environment, while two trucks deliver water via nine kiosks in ger communities. The majority of businesses and state budget organizations are connected to the central sewage network of Tsetserleg city which sends wastewater to two filtering fields. Although a biological treatment facility capable of processing 2,700 m³ of wastewater daily exists, it has not functioned since it was built in 1995 and requires major rehabilitation.

Tsetserleg is one of eight aimag centers currently receiving donor financing (ADB loan no. 1907-MON) for improved and sustainable water supply, sanitation, solid waste management, public bathing, heating, and hot water supply facilities.

More detailed data and information on Tsetserleg is compiled in the City Profile in Annex D.

² Gross Domestic Product (GDP) data is not available at the city/soum level.

Tsetserleg Strategic Initiatives

Tsetserleg developed five key strategic initiatives which represent priority areas of investment for achieving the city's future vision. The objectives of each strategic initiative will be met by a series of priority projects and programs. The projects included in the CDS represent a short list of initial project ideas, which were prioritized at the Strategy Workshop held on May 13, 2005.

Strategic Initiative 1: Expand the manufacturing base and encourage the growth of small and medium-sized businesses.

Currently the business climate in Tsetserleg is not favorable for economic growth. One of the main weaknesses cited in the SWOT analysis was the lack of significant production and services capable of positively influencing the city economy.³ Manufacturing, which has been declining, contributed less than 1 percent to the aimag's GDP in 2003.

While unemployment in Tsetserleg is declining, it is still high. The unemployment rate was 17.7 percent in 2003, which is 4.8 percent less than it was in 2000. GDP per capita of Arkhangai aimag is 351,949 MNT, which is less than half of the national GDP per capita.



There is a need to create an environment for business development which creates jobs and increases incomes. Although the populations of Arkhangai aimag and Tsetserleg city have been decreasing, a majority of the population is working age, which can supply various industries with a labor force. The city can take advantage of some of the raw material inputs available in the aimag and region, including wood and livestock to develop manufacturing enterprises.

There are currently no city or donor initiatives to improve the private sector business environment. The development of a Free Economic Zone is one possibility for encouraging private sector growth. The concept, currently being tested in Altanbulag, is a new one for Mongolia, which provides preferential tax conditions, easy registration procedures and simplified entrance/exit procedures for businesses.

To achieve the objectives of Strategic Initiative 1, Tsetserleg proposes the following projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Promote the production development of construction materials and wooden products;***
- 2. Support the introduction of cost effective and innovative technologies and equipment and machinery into manufacturing processes;**
- 3. Development of urban farming and orchards for berries and fruit in the city and its satellite towns;***
- 4. Develop strategy to strengthen municipal finance and reduce dependence on subsidies from the state budget;*** and
- 5. Establish a Free Economic Zone of Khangai region or as the pillar center of Khangai region by improving links and cooperation between Western and Central regions.**

³ Results of the participatory SWOT analysis conducted at the Visioning Workshop are included in Annex B.

* Indicates projects that have been selected among the 11 highest ranked projects for which more detailed proposals have been prepared.

Strategic Initiative 2: Develop appropriate urban planning, infrastructure and land management systems and improve living conditions in ger communities.

An overwhelming majority of the city's residents—92 percent— lives in ger communities, without access to basic services. Power is supplied to 2,400 households in ger areas and two trucks provide potable water via nine kiosks, but these residents lack piped water, sanitation, heating and solid waste services.



Tsetserleg is the only one of the five cities participating in the Secondary Cities CDS Project that was not designated as a pillar center, and therefore does not have a new Master Plan. The last Master Plan was prepared in 1984. The city is in the unique position of having a CDS, which outlines its strategic priorities and can form the basis of a new Master Plan to be more responsive to the development needs of Tsetserleg.

Land parcels have been issued in accordance with a land management plan that corresponded to the old city Master Plan. According to this plan, the city has been issuing long-term lease land certificates for 15-60 year periods. In total, 2,389 individual households, 204 commercial enterprises and 36 state budget organizations hold these certificates. Since passage of the Land Privatization Law in 2001, only 126 individual households have privatized their land for residential use.

Under ADB loan 1907-MON, water kiosks in the ger areas are being connected to the central water supply network, bathhouses are being built, the sewage treatment plant is being rehabilitated and a solid waste management system will be developed.⁴ However, unless tariffs are increased, the service delivery organization (PUSO) will not be able to pay the interest on the loan, which commences in 2005, let alone the principal, which commences in 2010.

The heating supply facility of the city is privately owned. Eight small boilers supply government organizations, enterprises and apartment buildings with hot water. Six of them are connected to the water supply network but there are no coal sources nearby. In addition to causing air pollution during the long winter season, the network losses are high due to low temperatures and deteriorated pipelines. The city is located about 40 km from two hot springs and is interested in exploring the use of geothermal energy to heat the city. To achieve the objectives of Strategic Initiative 2, the city proposes the following priority projects and programs.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Improve solid waste management;***
- 2. Upgrade the water supply system and connect ger communities to water and sewage systems;**
- 3. Introduction of advanced technology to utilize underground energy sources and hot springs for heating supply;***
- 4. Expansion of city pipelines and assurance of safe network operation;***
- 5. Improve city road network (pave, install traffic lights and paint signs and markings on the roads);**
- 6. Develop a renewed Master Plan of the city in close synchronization with the City Development Strategy and Land Management Plan;*** and
- 7. Build kindergartens, schools and health clinics in ger communities.**

⁴ The Ministry of Construction and Urban Development and the ADB are exploring the feasibility of connecting selected individual households in the ger areas to the central water supply network.

Strategic Initiative 3: Restore historical, cultural and traditional customs and support the development of travel and tourism.

Tsetserleg currently has a burgeoning tourism industry, including both domestic and international tourist markets, which has the potential to help fuel the city's economic growth. Its beautiful natural setting, historic heritage and location attract tourists, primarily in the summer season. The local museum attracts 10,000 visitors on average each year, about 2,000 of which are international travelers. In addition, the Drama Theater stages at least four new performances each year, reaching an audience of more than 8,000 people and collecting two to three million MNT in revenues.

The city is strategically located between the Western and the Central regions, 490 km west of Ulaanbaatar. However, it is not easily accessed. The first 360 km from Ulaanbaatar to Kharkhorin are paved, but the remaining 130 km from Kharkhorin to Tsetserleg are just dirt track. There is no air route or railway, so one of the main priorities to spur tourism development is to pave the road from Kharhorin to Tsetserleg.

The city also currently lacks adequate tourist facilities to accommodate an increase in the number of tourists. But the city's proximity to other tourist attractions means that it has the opportunity to develop its tourism sector based on multiple destination routes that include Kharhorin, Erdenezuu Monastery, and Khar uul ruins, for example.



The city also expressed interest in developing a tourism complex based on the history, culture and customs of the central Khalkh ethnic group and their relationship to Bulgan Mountain. Such a complex would not only attract tourists, but it would also contribute to the preservation and promotion of traditional Mongolian culture.

To achieve the objectives of Strategic Initiative 3, Tsetserleg proposes the following priority projects and programs.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Broaden and encourage tourism-related business initiatives (hotels, restaurants, tour guides, etc...);**
- 2. Development of a complex for history, culture and customs of the central Khalkh ethnic group based on Bulgan Mountain;***
- 3. Develop the cultural tourism sector, prepare routes and renovate exhibits:**
 - a. Ulaanbaatar – Hushuutsaidam – Kharkhorin- Erdenezuu – Great Empire – memorial –Tuvkhun monastery ;**
 - b. Tsetserleg city – Taikhar stone-Bulgan mount- Ereen mod –Tariat temple – Tsahar oboo –Khar uul ruins.**
- 4. Pave the road from Tsetserleg to Kharkhorin; and**
- 5. Develop ad campaign and establish networks for domestic and international tourism (CD, photographs, video).**

Strategic Initiative 4: Improve human resource development and social welfare services.

The education and healthcare needs of Tsetserleg's population are not currently being met. Kindergartens are particularly in short supply. There are, however, several higher education opportunities in the city. Some 410 students study at Gurvan Tamir College, Arkhangai Information Technology College and Bulgan College. Another 760 students study at the Teacher's College and 400 students study at the Professional Training Center. There is also the opportunity to establish a Buddhist school at the local monastery.

Social Infrastructure Capacity

	Unit	Actual Capacity	Required Capacity	% Demand Met
Schools	Pupils	5835	6483	90.0
Kindergartens	Children	833	1830	45.5
Hospitals	Beds	275	345	79.7

Despite these educational opportunities, there is a sense among city administrators and local businesses that the local labor demand is not being met. A study of labor market demand and skills training should be undertaken to understand human resource needs and to develop a strategy to increase employment and incomes among the population. The average household income in Tsetserleg city is 123,020 MNT and the average expenditure is 120,091 which are 10 to 20 percent lower than the national averages, and while the poverty rate has decreased since 2001, it is still high, with just over 58 percent of the population living below the poverty line (22,800 MNT per month) in 2003.

Ninety eight thousand people receive medical services in the soum clinic annually, including 8,670 hospitalized patients. A traditional medicine clinic, Tungalag Tamir, also operates in Tsetserleg with average revenues of 10 million MNT per year. The resident to doctor ratio in Arkhangai aimag is far worse than the national average. There are 46 doctors in Tsetserleg and the central aimag hospital combined, which means that there are 475 people per doctor, while the national average is 385 people per doctor. In other words, the aimag rate is 33.3 percent higher than the national average, and the need for more medical professionals is acute. In addition to human resources, the health care facilities are also in need of better, updated medical equipment to meet the needs of the population.

To achieve the objectives of Strategic Initiative 4, Tsetserleg proposes the following projects.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Prepare and implement a city strategy for reduction of unemployment and poverty;**
- 2. Evaluate the city population and improve social infrastructure to correspond to resident needs;**
- 3. Strengthening the material base of specialized training and production centers, colleges and universities and develop and implement a program that meets local demand;***
- 4. Prepare and implement a city program for cultural, arts and religious heritage preservation and development; and**
- 5. Supply central hospital and clinics with modern equipment.***

Strategic Initiative 5: Protect the environment.

The main environmental problems facing Tsetserleg relate to heating. Because the heating system of the city is not adequate, a majority of households—92 percent—use coal, wood or dung-burning stoves for both heating and cooking, which pollute the air, particularly during the cold seasons.

A significant amount of forest land around the city, including on Bulgan Mountain, Khavtgai mod, the shores of Tamir River, Bayanbulag, Urt bulag and Ongon, has been destroyed in the last 3 years primarily as a result of the use of trees for commercial and household fuel purposes. Wild fires, harmful insects and tree infections, climate change and the use of the land for livestock pastures have also contributed to the forest degradation. As a result of deforestation near springs and wells, the flow of two springs—Jamgan and Gants mod—has decreased and Avkhain spring has run completely dry.



The exploration of two nearby hot springs, located 40 and 45 km from the city, as an alternative heating source to remedy the heating problems of the city is a priority project under Strategic Initiative 2.

Solid waste is also an environmental problem for Tsetserleg. Control of solid waste removal was transferred from the Erdenebulgan soum administration to the PUSO, but the PUSO does not have sufficient capacity to manage solid waste properly. The city has one authorized dump site, located 7 km from the city, but because of its remoteness, trash is illegally dumped in a number of unauthorized sites in gorges and pathways in the ger areas. Under ADB loan 1907-MON, a solid waste management system will be designed and implemented for the city.

To achieve the objective of Strategic Initiative 5, the city of Tsetserleg proposes the following priority projects and programs.

Proposed Priority Projects:

- 1. Evaluate environmental impacts of urban development;**
- 2. Create small recycling plants for recycling solid waste, plastic bags and paper;**
- 3. Establishment and protection of a green zone, forestation inside the city area and installation of an irrigation system;* and**
- 4. Initiate campaign to encourage residents and businesses to reduce air pollution and plant trees collectively.**

Priority Infrastructure Projects

Five infrastructure projects are included in Tsetserleg's City Development Strategy. The city has prioritized these projects as follows:

- 1. Improve the water supply system of the city and connect ger communities to the central water supply and sewage systems;**
- 2. Introduction of advanced technology to utilize underground energy sources and hot springs for heating supply;**
- 3. Expansion of city pipelines and assurance of safe network operation;**
- 4. Upgrade roads within the city (pave them, install traffic lights, signs and markings); and**
- 5. Pave the road to Kharkhorin.**

Water supply and heating are the top two infrastructure priorities for the city of Tsetserleg. Almost the entire city population—the 92 percent living in ger areas, does not have access to piped water or sanitation. It is therefore critical for the city's future development to address these needs and find viable water supply and sanitation options for the city's residents. In addition, it is essential to develop a more viable heating system. The pollution and deforestation resulting from the use of individual household stoves will continue to have adverse impacts on the population's health and the environment.

To improve the water supply system, a new well is required, complete with machinery and pipelines. It is also necessary to rehabilitate the two existing wells with new power supply equipment, new machinery, repair of the operator's room at the first well and installation of a telemetry system connected to the upper water tank. Additional upgrades include restoring the first lift station's collector pipeline and concrete supports; doubling the existing single 250 diameter, 4,025 m pipeline which goes from the first lift station to the high water tank and further to the circular network of the city; constructing a 500 meter long flood protection dam at the main pipeline; repairing one of the two 1,000 m³ tanks which is used currently, adding a *tracket* inside it and connecting it to the telemetry system of the first lift station.

In order to improve water supply in the ger areas of Tsetserleg city the existing water kiosks that are not connected to the central system must be repaired and connected to it and two more kiosks must be built. The second lift station at the First School should be upgraded and expanded to improve water supply of ger communities in the eastern part of the city, and because the X and III kiosks can not be connected to the central system they should be supplied with potable water by trucks.

To improve heating and hot water supply, the city would like to explore the feasibility of using geothermal springs located approximately 40 km from the city. The current system includes eight small, manually operated boilers that supply hot water just once a week, in addition to heat to 45 end-users, including 17 apartment buildings. The system is plagued by outdated technologies and deteriorated pipelines.

Priority Project Proposals

After prioritizing projects and programs within each Strategic Initiative, the city selected 11 priority projects from the short list. These 11 projects represent the key development priorities of the city as determined through a participatory, iterative planning process. Proposals were prepared for each of the projects with input from the Working Group. The project proposals follow.

- 1. Development of urban farming and orchards for berries and fruit in the city and its satellite towns;**
- 2. Develop a renewed Master Plan of the city in close synchronization with the City Development Strategy and Land Management Plan;**
- 3. Supply central hospital and clinics with modern equipment;**
- 4. Introduction of advanced technology to utilize underground energy sources and hot springs for heating supply;**
- 5. Expansion of city pipelines and assurance of safe network operation;**
- 6. Develop strategy to strengthen municipal finance and reduce dependence on subsidies from the state budget;**
- 7. Promote the production of construction material and wooden products;**
- 8. Improvement of solid waste management;**
- 9. Development of a complex for history, culture and customs of the central Khalkh ethnic group based on Bulgan Mountain;**
- 10. Strengthening the material base of specialized training and production centers, colleges and universities and develop and implement a program that meets local demand; and**
- 11. Establishment and protection of a green zone, forestation inside the city area and installation of an irrigation system.**

Project Title	Development of urban farming and orchards for berries and fruit in the city and its satellite towns	
Sector	Urban Development and Agriculture	Project Duration: 5 years
Project Location	Tsetserleg City	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Provide residents of the city and region with ecologically healthy agricultural products and increase their living standards.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct a marketing and management study for urban farming and husbandry; • Coordinate projects/programs with city development plans and activities; • Provide preparatory work for establishing farms and small-scale urban cooperatives; • Establish two pilot combined agricultural farms; • Establish 2000 m² of greenhouses 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Khangai Regional Development Project; (2) Mid-term Development Program of Khangai Region; (3) Short-term Objective of Agriculture	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Economy of the city will grow by increasing and promoting intensified urban agriculture and greenhouses; Usable income of households and their living standards will increase with corresponding reductions in poverty; Development of fruit and berry orchards will contribute to the greening of the city and produce revenues and food for households.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Encourage individuals and entities to expand their activities in agricultural field by developing regulations to reduce applicable taxes.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Land Management, Industry; Environment	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up costs: US\$ 50,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Small and medium size enterprises; Farmers and Herders; Agriculture Department of aimag.	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Citizen Representatives Khural of the aimag/soum, aimag/soum Governors, Administration Department of aimag/soum governors' office, Community Based Organizations,	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Contribution to the funding and implementation	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	Access to ger area plots by animals needs to be carefully considered. Treatment of animal and agricultural wastes should be controlled. Location of greenhouses needs to be determined.	
Special Considerations	Demand and marketing of agricultural products from urban farming and husbandry.	

Project Title	Development of renewed Master Plan of the City	
Sector	Urban Development	Project Duration: 1 year
Project Location	Tsetserleg City	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Develop and approve the City Master Plan following the new socio-economic approach incorporated into Tsetserleg's City Development Strategy;	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Determine the Terms of Reference for developing the new Master Plan; • Provide preparatory work for developing the Master plan in accordance with the City Development Strategy Project (determine engineering-geological conditions, develop basic structure plan etc.); • Take steps to implement the City Development Strategy; • Recommend action plan and implementation arrangements; and • Approve Master Plan and coordinate with other relevant projects. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Tsetserleg City Development Strategy Plan; (2) XXI Sustainable Development Program of Arkhangai aimag; (3) Khangai Regional Development Project; (4) Mid Term Development Strategy; (5) Action plan of Governor; (6) Development of Tsetserleg City until 2010 Sub-Program,	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Development of the city will be structured and directed in an effective manner; Location of construction and new infrastructure networks will be planned properly and investment efficiency will be increased.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	The Administration Department of Governor's office should announce a bid among professional institutions to development the city's Master Plan.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: Tsetserleg City Development Strategy Project of Secondary Cities of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives, Sector Linkages: Public Utility, Construction and Urban Development, Environment, Road, Transport and Tourism, Trade and Industry, Education, Science, Infrastructure, Finance	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 45,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor, Administration Department of Aimag Governors Office, Public Utility institutions	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Ministry of Construction and Urban Development; Ministry of Environment; Ministry of Road, Transport and Tourism; Ministry of Trade and Industry; Individuals and entities etc.,,	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Comment, Recommendation and surveys	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revise national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Consideration		

Project Title	Supply Central Hospital and Clinics with Modern Equipment	
Sector	Health	Project Duration: 1.5 years
Project Location	Tsetserleg City	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Improve medical services and assistance to population; provide diagnosis and treatment equipment; strengthen institutional capacity of hospitals.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Study the structure of the city's population by age, sex, health, living standards, poverty etc.; • Coordinate health initiatives with other city development programs and projects; • Improve human resource capacity in clinics and hospitals, • Provide special ambulances; • Provide surgical equipment and facilities; • Supply computers and tomography apparatus; • Establish herbal and bio medical facilities; • Establish herbal plantation; • Provide access to health information and train professionals; 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Health Sector Strategy; (3) Regional Development Project,	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Improved quality of local medical services; Improved quality of diagnosis and treatment	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Adequate trained personnel are engaged in health care services.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Health,	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 25000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Mayor; Aimag/soum Governors; Administration Department of Aimag/Soum Governors' Office; Health Department of Aimag	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Ministry of Health	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys, provide recommendations and comments	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revise national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improve institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Considerations		

Project Title	Introduction of advanced technology to utilize underground energy sources for heating supply	
Sector	Infrastructure	Project Duration: 4 years
Project Location	Tsetserleg	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Supply the city with low cost and environmentally friendly heating.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop new heating supply projects based on proper research and surveys; • Coordinate projects and programs with future development, perspectives and projects of the city; • Introduce new heating technologies; • Construct necessary pipeline and network expansion; and • Supply the city with reliable and low cost heating. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Tsetserleg City Development Strategy project; (2) Scientific Research Institutions; (3) Pilot projects and programs	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	City will be provided with low cost heating, Environmental pollution will be reduced; Production and services will be improved and better living condition will be created.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Underground energy sources will provide more efficient, less polluting heating technologies.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Public Utility; Urban Development; Environment and Science	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up costs: US\$ 60,000 Estimated cost for annual operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Administration Department of Governors' office, Environment unit, Public Utility companies, Scientific Research Institutions	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Public Utility Agency, Individuals, Entities	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Management and Investment	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revise national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Considerations		

Project Title	Expansion of city pipelines and assurance of safe network operation	
Sector	Infrastructure	Project Duration: 2 years
Project Location	Tsetserleg	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Expand pipelines and provide the safe operation of the network	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop particular projects based on proper research and survey; • Coordinate projects and programs with future development, perspectives and projects of the city; • Introduce new technologies; • Construct necessary expansion of pipelines and networks; and • Supply the city with reliable and low cost infrastructure services 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Tsetserleg City Development Strategy Project; (2) Development Sub-program of Tsetserleg for 2010; (3) Public Utility Improvement projects.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Transmission capacity of pipelines will be increased; Networks will be expanded and renovated; Safety of the system will be maintained.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions		
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Public Utility, Urban Development and Environment	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 0000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office; Administration Department of Governors' Office; Environment Unit; Public Utility Companies; Scientific Research Institutions.	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Ministry of Construction and Urban Development; Ministry of Energy; Ministry of Road Transport and Tourism; Public Utility Agency; Individuals; Entities	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Management and Investment	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Considerations		

Project Title	Develop strategy to strengthen municipal finance	
Sector	Finance	Project Duration: 6 months
Project Location	Tsetserleg	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other: Policy Paper <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Develop a strategy for Tsetserleg City to strengthen its municipal finance, increase own-source revenues and fund capital improvements from local budget	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct study to clearly define fiscal problems at city level and make recommendations for improvements to policy framework and local capacity for budgeting and expenditure • Reform national level policies to enable fiscal decentralization and give authority to local level for taxation and capital investments • Build local institutional capacity for local revenue generation (setting tax rate and structures), budgeting and expenditure management • Implement budget and expenditure software, prepare guidelines and organize trainings. • Develop framework for prioritization and structuring of city programs and a monitoring mechanism for effective and efficient implementation. 	
Relation to Development Plans	Relates to all existing national and local development plans, including (but not limited to): (1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia, (2) National Government Action Plan, 2004-08, (3) Construction and Housing Sector Strategy, (4) Master Plan of Darkhan.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	All city residents will benefit from municipal finance reforms. The city will become self-sufficient and able to invest in capital improvements that will benefit the entire community.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	GoM will adopt reforms and local institutions will be strengthened to effectively manage municipal finances	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Strategy Project of Secondary Towns of Mongolia, All Strategic Initiatives Sector Linkages: All sectors.	
Estimated Investment Required	Estimated project cost: US\$100,000 Estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance: N/A	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Finance Department of the Governor's Office, Ministry of Finance and Parliament	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	All divisions and departments at all levels of administration	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance Funds <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Provide recommendations and comments on favorable local tax conditions	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangement at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		

Project Title	Promote the production of construction materials and wooden products	
Sector	Industry, Urban Development	Project Duration: 5 years
Project Location	Tsetserleg City	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Develop the production of local construction materials for the region; Provide residents of Tsetserleg City and southern part of Khangai region with wood based products;	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Survey new techniques and technologies at the international level for construction and wood materials (production of construction materials; fabrication of wooden products etc...); • Conduct surveys of raw material sources and reserves at local and regional levels; • Establish a construction material factory for the region; • Establish wood processing and wooden products factory; and • Advertise locally made products through the mass media. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Regional Development Project; (3) Industrial Park Operation Program.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Western and Khangai region will be supplied with construction materials; Regional population will be provided with usable wood products; The quantity of wood products will be increased and employment generated; Production of wood products will contribute to local tax revenues.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	The construction material factories and production of wood products in Tsetserleg City will contribute to the implementation of the Government's 40,000 houses program. The local government should provide certain incentives through tax exemption policy to encourage this production.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Environment	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up costs: US\$ 000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance:	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Administration Department of Governor's Office and Chamber of Commerce	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Construction companies, Environment institutions; Ministry of Environment, Ministry of Construction and Urban Development and Ministry of Trade and Industry.	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance funds <input type="checkbox"/> Others:	
Private Sector Participation	Undertake surveys, provide recommendations and comments and generate employment and investment	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revise national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improve institutional arrangements at local level <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation in funding <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other: Community fund that engage in construction and environment protection;	
Environmental Considerations	Introduce environmentally friendly technologies for the construction sector; Develop solutions for the efficient utilization and protection of forest resources;	
Special Considerations	Ensure cooperation with Western and Central regions and develop a proposal for establishing a free trade zone in the Khangai region.	

Project Title	Improvement of solid waste management	
Sector	Environment and Public Utility	Project Duration: 4 years
Project Location	Tsetserleg	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> F/S Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Improve solid waste management of the city	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct environmental monitoring; • Coordinate city development and environmental protection programs and projects; • Develop projects and improve management of solid waste operations; • Establish waste sorting points; • Conduct a study of different solid waste technologies, pilot some of the most promising technologies; • Strengthen solid waste management practices; and • Establish waste recycling facility. 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Development of Tsetserleg City until 2010 Sub-program; (2) Public Utility Projects	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Cleaner and more healthy environment in and around the city, Efficient and environmentally located solid waste collection and disposal points; and Established small-scale waste recycling facilities.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Administration Department of Aimag Governor's Office shall develop a regulation on sorting solid waste along with the location of facilities, fees to be imposed and level of community participation.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Urban Development and Public Utility	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up costs: US\$ 35,000 Estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance::.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Public Utility Company, City Maintenance service unit, Public Utility Department of Aimag, Environment Unit and Strategy Planning and Policy Implementation Department of aimag	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Individuals and Entities	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Sort and recycle solid waste, management, investment and funding	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
Environmental Considerations	Efficient location and management of solid waste pickup points. Pick up trucks and transport routes to be identified.	
Special Considerations	Ultimate use and/of disposal of waste products. Recycling opportunities.	

Project Title	Development of a complex for history, culture and customs of the central Khalkh ethnic group based on Bulgan Mountain	
Sector	Tourism sector	Project Duration: 3 years
Project Location	Tsetserleg City	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other; <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Establish ethnic group centers for “Candle Holiday”, “Central Khalkh Games”, “ Art of Central Khalkh” that can benefit foreign and domestic tourists.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop a complex for the history, culture and custom of the central Khalkh ethnic group based on Bulgan Mountain Connect local tourism to the national level and integrate it with the tourism network; 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Khangai Regional Development Project; (3) Tourism and Resort Programs of Mongolia.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Structure of tourism sector will be improved and the number of tourists will be increased; Local revenues from tourism activities will increase; Opportunities will be addressed to promote aimag and local areas both nationally and internationally.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Administration Department of Governor’s office, in collaboration with religious customs, will advertise days that candles are to be put for Bulgan Mountain in order to attract the tourists.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Environment, Infrastructure; Culture	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up costs: US\$ 0000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor’s Office; Ministry of Roads, Transport and Tourism; Administration Department of Aimag Governor’s Office; Entities	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Road, Transport and Tourism, its agencies, departments, Religious centers, and Ministry of Construction and Urban Development	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Investment, management and funding	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revised national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations	Environment of Bulgan Mountain is to be preserved.	
Special Considerations	Private tourism and folklore groups are to be supported. Administration of tourism complex needs to be developed.	

Project Title	Strengthening the material base of specialized training and production centers, colleges and universities and develop and implement a program that meets local demand	
Sector	Education	Project Duration: 1.5 years
Project Location	Tsetserleg City, Arkhangai	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> F/S Study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Packaged Program <input type="checkbox"/> Development Project <input type="checkbox"/> Other: <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Strengthen the material base for specialized training and production centers, colleges and universities by improving the quality of education, increasing the number of study fields, and developing and implementing a program that meets local demand.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish objectives for the development of specialized training and production centers, colleges and universities; • Undertake a detailed survey on required qualified professionals and develop training programs; • Coordinate specialized training with city development projects; • Organize tutors for specialized training; • Provide buildings for specialized training centers; 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Concept of Regional Development of Mongolia; (2) Khangai Regional Development Project; (3) Perspectives , Projects and Programs for Education Sector.	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Number of students and nature of courses presented in specialized training centers, colleges and universities will be increased; Education level of the population will be improved; Human resource capacity will be improved.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Education centers and private sector agree on focus areas for specialized training.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Sector Linkages: Agriculture, Construction, Mining	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up cost: US\$ 15,000 Estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Education and Culture Department of Darkhan Uul aimag, Employment generation office, Universities and Colleges, Specialized training centers	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Ministry of Education, Culture and Science, Ministry of Social Affair and Labor and Employment Unit.	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Private Sector Participation	Provide recommendations and comments,	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input type="checkbox"/> Revise national level legislation and policies; <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiative <input type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Considerations		

Project Title	Establishment and protection of a green zone, forestation inside the city area and installation of an irrigation system	
Sector	Environment and Urban Development	Project Duration: 3 years
Project Location	Tsetserleg	
Type of Project	<input type="checkbox"/> Feasibility study or Survey <input type="checkbox"/> Package Programs <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Development project <input type="checkbox"/> Other; <input type="checkbox"/> Institutional Building	
Summary of Project Objectives	Reduce environmental pollution within the city and create a healthy living environment for its inhabitants.	
Project Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a plan for city forestation; • Develop areas for planting trees and vegetation; • Establish irrigation system; • Plant trees in selected city areas; 	
Relation to Development Plans	(1) Regional Development Project; (2) Mid Term Development Program	
Expected Benefits / Targeted Beneficiaries / Outputs	Reduced air and soil pollution within the city; More comfortable urban living environment; Restored forest area; and Greener city.	
Key Assumptions / Project Conditions	Windblown dust and desertification will be reduced through strategic plantings in sensitive areas.	
Project and Other Sector Linkages	Project Linkages: City Development Strategy Project of Secondary Cities of Mongolia, Strategy Initiatives 1.2 Sector Linkages: Land Management, Agriculture	
Estimated Investment Requirement	Estimated project start up costs: US\$ 50,000 Estimated cost of annual operation and maintenance:.....	
Implementing Agency/ Body	Governor's Office, Administration Department of Governors' office, Environment unit	
Relevant Agencies to be Coordinated	Individuals, Entities and community organizations.	
Provisional Funding Scheme	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/> Central Government <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specially Organized Fund <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International Assistance fund <input type="checkbox"/> Other.....	
Private Sector Participation	Contribute for the investment and funding.	
Necessary Inputs/ Arrangements	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Revise national level legislation and policies <input type="checkbox"/> City/aimag government initiate <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Improved institutional arrangements at local level <input type="checkbox"/> Local level financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (grant) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> International financial assistance (loan) <input type="checkbox"/> Private sector participation and financing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Maximum utilization of local technologies <input type="checkbox"/> International technical assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Other:.....	
Environmental Considerations		
Special Considerations		

Annex A. Working Group Members and Workshop Participants

Working Group Members

1. S.Purevdorj -Head of Aimag Strategic Planning and Policy Department;
2. D.Namjildorj -Erdenebulgan soum governor, Tsetserleg city mayor;
3. P.Dorjgotov -Economic consultant Aimag Government;
4. E.Dashzevge -Aimag Government Legal consultant;
5. Ts.Samdan -Head of Statistic Department;
6. D.Danaasuren -Speaker of the Erdenebulgan soum;
7. R.Gandiimaa -Deputy head of Aimag health department;
8. Ts.Enkhtaivan -Chief engineer of Aimag Communication Office;
9. N.Gombosuren -Central Power System Distribution Company Director;
10. M.Tserennadmid-Bank of Mongolia Director;
11. S.Nyamdorj -"Undarga" PUSO company Director;
12. Ch.Usukhbayar -"Ilch" heating company Director;
13. L.Baasanchuluun-"Auto road" company Director;
14. D.Munkhbat -Head of Aimag Land Affair Office
15. Ts.Dorjdagva -Head of Environment Department;
16. Yo.Enkhbold -Inspector and architect, Aimag Professional Inspection Office;
17. D.Altangerel -Officer, Department of Culture and Education Aimag Government,
18. Ch.Munkhbat -Director "Hasu-Mandal" Company;
19. U.Enkhtuya -Officer; Aimag Government Administration
20. R.Suglegmaa -Officer; Aimag Government Administration

Visioning Workshop Participants

February 18, 2005

1. J.Nergui -Aimag Parliament speaker
2. J.Khurelsukh -Aimag Governor
3. S.Namjildorj Mayor of Tsetserleg and Governor of Erdenebulgan soum
4. S.Purevdorj -Aimag Government, Department Head
5. D.Munkhbat -Aimag Land Affair Department Head
6. Yo.Dandarvanchig-Aimag Government Department Head
7. A.Sharavsambuu-Aimag Government, Social Policy officer
8. S.Baraanasan -Mongolian Radio Reporter
9. S.Sandagdorj -Erdenebulgan soum, Head of the Administration
10. Ts.Otgontsetseg -Aimag Government Statistic Department specialist
11. B.Lhagvasuren -Aimag Land Affair Department, registrar
12. Ts.Dorjdagva -Aimag Environment Department Head
13. D.Ganbaatar -"DGBS" LLC director
14. N.Dorjpalam -Telecommunication Department Head
15. S.Shagdarsuren -"Humuun" complex (Secondary school) director
16. D.Khurelsukh -Assistant to the Mayor
17. B.Nerguibayar -Soum Government Land surveyor
18. D.Chilkhaasumberel-"Buyant" LLC- director
19. G.Dash -"JUST" LLC- director
20. S.Ouynsuren -"Mungut Oyu" LLC director
21. B.Tumenjargal -"Gal Naran" LLC director
22. J.Gurvantamir -"Tsahiurjav" LLC director
23. N.Sukhee -"Ilch-Arkangai" LLC-chief engineer
24. S.Nyamdorj -"Undarga" LLC - director

25. B.Uuriintsolmon- Erdenet – Bulgan Electricity Transmission Comapny engineer
26. Ts.Jamsran - Aimag Chief architect
27. O.Khurelbaatar - “Avto Road” LLC-director
28. D.Uurtsaikh - “Tsagaan sumber” LLC-director
29. D.Sambuу - “ Avto Road” LLC-accountant
30. Ch.Davaakhuу -Aimag Health Department PR officer
31. Kh.Kharaanijid -“Humuun” complex teacher
32. N.Narangerel -“Esun zul” LLC - director
33. Ts.Tserendulam -“Tansag trade” LLC - director
34. P.Enkhtaivan -“Hoyor oyu” LLC - director
35. T.Munkhburen -Music and Drama Theatre director
36. R.Suglegmaa -Aimag Government officer
37. D.Altangerel -Aimag Education, Culture and Art Deaprtment officer
38. A.Byambajav -Aimag Tax Office specialist
39. U.Enkhtuya -Aimag Government Crop productiona , food and water officer
40. P.Dorjgotov -Aimag Governor’s advisor
41. Sh.Ouynchimeg -Deputy Mayor of Tsetserleg city

Strategy Workshop Participants May 11, 2005

- 1.P.Enkhtaivan - Director “Hoyor Oyu” company
- 2.B.Tumenjargal - Director “Naran Taij” Company
- 3.B.Gantulga - Director “Erdenebulgan hairhan” Company
- 4.S.Davaanyam - Director Betta design group
- 5.Ch.Monkhbat - Director “Hasu-Mandal” shareholding
- 6.A.Gerelmunkh - Manager “Esun zul”Company
- 7.Ts.Tserendulam - Director “Tansag trade” Company
- 8.U.Enkhtuya - Officer for food and farming Department of Food and Agriculture
- 9.D.Namjildorj - Governor and mayor Soum/City Government Administration
- 10.D.Hurelsuh - Assistant to Mayor
- 11.Ts.Erdenechimeg - Leader of the 4th Bag Soum/City Government Administration
- 12.G.Ninjee - Leader of the 1st Bag Soum/City Government Administration
- 13.M.Purevhuу - Leader of the 4th Bag Soum/City Government Administration
- 14.B.Nerguibaatar - Land registrar Soum/City Government Administration
- 15.M.Shagdarsuren - Director Secondary school 1
- 16.S.Sandagdorj - Head of Soum/City Government Administration
- 17.J.Chagnaadorj - Head of the branch Department of education and culture
- 18.Ch.Bajiidaasuren - Officer Local Parliament
- 19.P.Dorjgotov - State Finance and Economy Department Aimag Government Administration
- 20.A.Dashhorol - Teacher Secondary school 1
- 21.Dalkhsuren - Deputy head Police department
- 22.Enkbold - Construction control inspector Aimag professional Inspection Office
- 23.T.Badamjunai - Teacher “Humuun” Complex school
- 24.Jigjidsuren - Book-keeper Department of education and culture
- 25.S.Shagdarsuren - Officer Department of environment
- 26.D.Hatanbaatar - Head of Legal Department Aimag Government Administration
- 27.O.Tsevegjav - Representative National human right committee
- 28.D.Ariunjargal - Head of Social Department
- 29.B.Bayasgalan - Journalist Information Centre
- 30.D.Naranzul - Journalist Information Centre
- 31.Ch.Jargalsaihan - Head of the branch NIK Company
- 32.D.Ulziisaihan - Division head Central Hospital

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 33.U.Enkhtuya | - Officer for Food, Water and Crop Production Department of Food and Agriculture |
| 34.B. Lhagvasuren | - State property registration Land Affair |
| 35.A.Byamba-jav | - Head of Tax office |
| 36.S.Altai | - Senior accountant Children's organization |
| 37.G.Munasukh | - Officer Department of Environment |
| 38.I.Uurtsaih | - Director "Us-Arkhagai" SHC |
| 39.N.Batsaihan | - Specialist Centre for education and culture |
| 40.S.Nyamdorj | - Director "Undarga - PUSO" Company |
| 41.N.Nyam-osor | - Deputy Governor Aimag Government Administration |
| 42.S.Purevdorj | - Department head Aimag Government Administration |
| 43.D.Danaisuren | - Speaker of Soum/Sity parliament |
| 44.H.Orgilerdene | - Engineer Road construction Company |

**Final Workshop Participants
July 6, 2005**

1. Mr. Namjildorj City Mayor and Erdenebulgan Soum Governor
2. Mr. Nyamdorj Director, PUSO
3. Mr. Purevdorj Director, Strategy Planning Department
4. Mr. Munkhbat Director, "Hasu-Mandal" LLC

Annex B. SWOT Analysis

At the Visioning Workshop, held on February 18, 2005, participants were asked to identify the city of Tsetserleg's key strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats. Numbers in the table indicate the number of times each response was given by participants.

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Beautiful landscape-8 -Infrastructure-7 -Geographic location-7 -Labor resources-7 -Clean water resources-3 -Connection to the central power grid-3 -Natural resources-2 -Hot thermal spring resources close to the city -1 -Located at the road leading to the western aimags -1 -Production is on the rise-1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -No significant production and services capable of influencing the city economy-12 -Infrastructure is not well developed-7 -City land resources are limited-5 -No Master plan present-3 -Lack of adequate solid waste management system-3 -Lack of initiative among residents-3 -Unemployment level is high-2 -High level of air pollution-1 -Lack of basic services in ger communities-1 -No survey conducted on water and mineral resources-1 -Small population-1 -No access to international markets-1 -Weak administration and management-1
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Opportunities to develop travel and tourism and to serve as center for regional entertainment such as Naadam and other festivals-18 -Millennium road will connect city-3 -Opportunities for exploitation of natural resources -3 -Turn into a model city of the central region-1 -Expansion of production and services -1 -Dormant water reservoir could be tapped to increase city water supply-1 -Projects planned by the Government and donors -1 -Thermal springs provide opportunity for alternative heat supply for city -1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Floods-10 -Population shrinkage due to out-migration-8 -Natural disasters-6 -Soil erosion-5 -Ecological changes-4 -Increase in poverty due to lack of jobs -4 -No coal in the aimag-3 -No possibility for city expansion-2 -Economic depression-1 -Dependence on the state budget-1

Annex C. Project Prioritization

During the Strategy Workshop held on May 11, 2005, participants were asked to rank each project or program idea according to five criteria in order to systematically prioritize projects. The criteria, chosen from among those used by Ulaanbaatar and other cities in preparation of their City Development Strategies, included:

1. Relevance to development policies
2. Financial viability and economic returns
3. Environmental benefits
4. Social benefits
5. Implementation capacity

Participants worked in small, thematic groups based on the five strategic initiatives to rank the projects on a scale of 1 to 5 (1=none, 5=significant) for each criteria, and presented the results of their deliberations to the whole group for discussion and verification.

Strategic Initiative 1: Expand the manufacturing base and encourage the growth of small and medium-sized businesses.

Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1. Develop strategy to strengthen municipal finance and reduce dependence on subsidies given to Arkhangai aimag and Tsetserleg city from the state budget;	4.875	4.375	4.5	4.875	4.375	23
2. Create favorable condition for development of businesses and services;	2.875	2.25	2.6	3	2.875	13.6
3. Establish Tsetserleg as a Free Economic Zone of Khangai region or as the pillar center of Khangai region's development by improving links and cooperation between Western and Central regions;	4.5	4.375	4.25	4.75	4.875	22.75
4. Conduct trainings for business people and launch information center in order to support industrialization and service;	3.25	3	2.875	2.5	2.5	14.125
5. To create favorable condition and decentralization;	3.4	2.6	3.25	3.25	2.9	15.4
6. Support the introduction of cost effective and innovative technologies and equipment and machinery into manufacturing processes;	4.875	4.875	4.75	4.75	5	24.25
7. Develop and establish farming based on green houses and watered plantation in satellite towns of the city;	4.6	4.4	4.6	4.4	4.25	21.25
8. Development of urban farming and orchards for berries and fruit in the city and its satellite towns;	4.75	5	4.5	4.6	4.9	23.7
9. Promote the production development of construction material and wooden products;	4.875	4.875	4.5	5	5	24.25

Strategic Initiative 2: Improve urban planning, infrastructure and living conditions of ger communities and develop a proper system of land management.

Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1.Develop a renewed Master Plan of the city in close synchronization with the City Development Strategy and Land Management Plan;;	5	3.3	3.2	2.7	3.3	17.5
2.To create data base for Land management Master plan and cadastral map	3.5	2.2	3.3	3	3.3	15.3
3.Expansion of city pipelines and assurance of safe network operation;	4.6	3.7	3.2	3.8	3.8	19.1
4.Upgrade the water supply system and connect ger communities to water and sewage systems;	4.5	3.5	4.5	3.5	3.5	19.5
5.Introduction of advanced technology to utilize underground energy sources and hot springs for heating supply;	4.3	3.2	4.7	3.2	3.6	19
6.Build kindergartens, schools and health clinics in ger communities;	4.6	2.8	4	2.7	3	17.3
7.Improve solid waste management;	4.8	2.8	5	3.3	4.2	20.1
8.Improve city road network (pave, install traffic lights and paint signs and markings on the roads);	4.3	3.3	2.5	4	4	18.1
9.Conduct city beautification activies stage by stage (Street lights, light decoration, traffic light, appearance of constructions, water fountain)	4	2.9	2.8	3	2.8	15.5

Strategic Initiative 3: Restore historical, cultural and traditional customs and support the development of travel and tourism.

Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1.Develop traditional and historical handcraft art	3	3.9	3.3	4.1	3.4	17.7
2.Restore existing religious heritages and develop as a centre of Buddhism	4.2	3.6	3.7	3	3.1	17.6
3.Broaden and encourage tourism related business initiatives (hotels, restaurants, tour guides, etc...);	4.6	4.8	3	4.2	3.9	20.5
4.Develop ad campaign and establish networks for domestic and international tourism (CD, photographs, video);	4.7	4	2.9	3.7	4	19.3
5.Development of a complex for history, culture and customs of the central Khalkh ethnic group based on Bulgan Mountain;	4.6	4.2	4	4.1	3.3	20.2
6.Create a web site called " Tsetserleg city-nature, history, customs and culture" and print brochures.	4	3.6	3.4	3.4	3.9	18.3

7.Develop the cultural tourism sector, prepare routes and renovate exhibits: a. Ulaanbaatar-Hushuutsaidam-Kharkhorin-Erdenezuu- Great Empire memorial Tuvkhun monastery; b. Tsetserleg city-Taikhar stone-Bulgan mount-Khavgai mod-Tariat temple-Tsahir ovoo-Khar uul ruins;	3.7	4.2	4.1	3.7	4.1	19.8
8.Pave the road from Tsetserleg to Kharkhorin;	4	4.6	3.5	4	3.5	19.6

Strategic Initiative 4: Improve human resource development and social welfare services.

Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1.Prepare and implement the city strategy for reduction of unemployment and poverty;	4.8	4.7	4.5	5	4.7	23.7
2.Improve the coordination of projects for poverty and unemployment	4.5	4	4.1	4.7	4.2	21.5
3.Improve the quality of the trainings and run a policy on keeping the gender balance of students and pupils;	3	2.7	2.3	3.2	3.5	14.7
4.Improve the leadership capacity and human development;	4.8	4.7	2.8	4.7	4.5	21.5
5.Evaluate the city population and improve social infrastructure to correspond to resident needs;	5	3.5	5	4.9	4.7	23.1
6.Supply central hospital and clinics with modern equipment;	5	4.4	3.2	4.8	4.5	21.9
7.Properly coordinate the number of schools and kindergartens, their capacity in accordance with the population number and density;	4.8	3.5	3.5	4.7	4.5	21
8.Launch family education centers and assist them to sustain;	4.5	4.2	4.3	4.8	4	21.8
9.Prepare and implement a city program for cultural, arts and religious heritage preservation and development;	4.7	4	4.8	4.2	4.3	22
10.Strengthening the material base of specialized training and production centers, colleges and universities and develop and implement a program that meets local demand;	5	4.7	3.5	4.5	4.5	22.2

Strategic Initiative 5. Protect the environment.

Projects	Relevance to development policies	Financial validity and economic returns	Environmental benefits	Social benefits	Implementation Capacity	Total
1.Evaluate environmental impacts of urban development;	4.8	4.4	4.6	4.8	4.8	23.4
2.Clean the surrounding environment around the creeks and springs. Define the protection area;	4.2	3.2	4.6	3.8	4.4	20.2
3.Initiate campaign to encourage residents and businesses to reduce air pollution and plant trees collectively;	4.8	3.8	4.4	4.4	4.8	22.2
4.Restore Budist methods on protecting environment and increase the public awareness of it;	2.8	3.2	4.4	3.4	4	17.8
5.Establishment and protection of a green zone, forestation inside the city area and installation of an irrigation system;	5	4	4.6	4.6	4.2	22.4
6.Support existing and newly established tour operators and conduct trainings on environment protection	4	3.2	3.8	3.4	4	18.4
7.Create small recycling plants for recycling solid waste, plastic bags and paper;	5	4.4	4.4	4	4.6	22.4
8.Make changes in coal stove waste disposal management;	3.8	4	4.4	4.4	4.2	20.8
9.Improve the dam operation or build a new one;	4.2	3.8	3.4	3.8	4	19.2
10.Restore a fountain in Buhbilegt's garden;	4	3	3.7	4	3.5	18.2
11.Bring city roads to order;	5	4	3.7	4.5	4.2	21.4
12. Give the surrounding area land of Bulgan mountain for ownership to residents.	4.25	4	4.5	4.25	4	21

Annex D. Tsetserleg City Profile



City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities

Tsetserleg City Profile

Current population status

Arkhangai aimag



Territory – 55,000 km²

Total 19 soums



- 24,672 households



- 94,629 people

Tsetserleg city

There are 6 baghs in Tsetserleg city (Erdenebulgan soum).

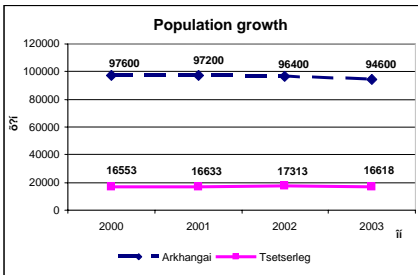


- The city has 16,618 residents, or:
 - 0.7% of the Mongolian population;
 - 3.0% of the regional population; and
 - 17.6% of the aimag population.
- There are 3,869 households, or:
 - 0.7% of Mongolian households;
 - 2.7% of regional households; and
 - 15.2% of aimag households.

Legend:

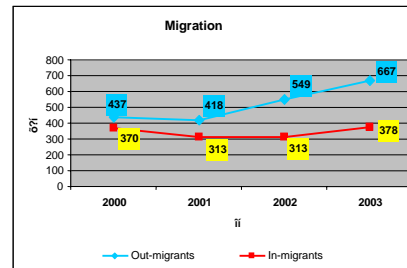
- Disabled
- Elderly (above 70 years old)
- Children under 16 years
- Labor age students
- Labor age unemployed
- Labor age employed
- Labor age total
- Total Residents

Migration



Populations of **Arkhangai aimag**, **Erdenebulgan soum** and **Tsetserleg city** decreased by **2.1 percent**, **0.6 percent** and **4.2 percent** respectively between 2002 and 2003.

There are 4.3 members in the average family.



Out-migrants outnumber in-migrants; and the number of out-migrants has increased since 2001 at an annual average rate of about 20 percent.

Social infrastructure

	Actual Capacity	Required Capacity	Percent of Demand Met
Schools (no. of students)	5835	6483	90.0
Kindergartens (no. of children)	833	1830	45.5
Hospitals (no. of beds)	275	345	79.7



Name of College	Number of students
Gurvan Tamir University	174
The Pedagogical College	760
Arkhangai IT University	160
Bulgan University	76
The Professional Training Center	403
Total	1573

Housing

Only **8.0 percent** of the population lives in apartments with access to utility services and the remainder—**92 percent**—lives in gers areas.

Some 1,674 people in 372 households live in apartments, while 6,344 people in 1,236 households live in gers and 8,600 people in 2,261 households live in single-family dwellings in Tsetserleg.



There are 126 privatized plots within the city.

Additionally, 1,210 people in 326 households—mainly herder families—live in areas surrounding the city within Jargalant soum.





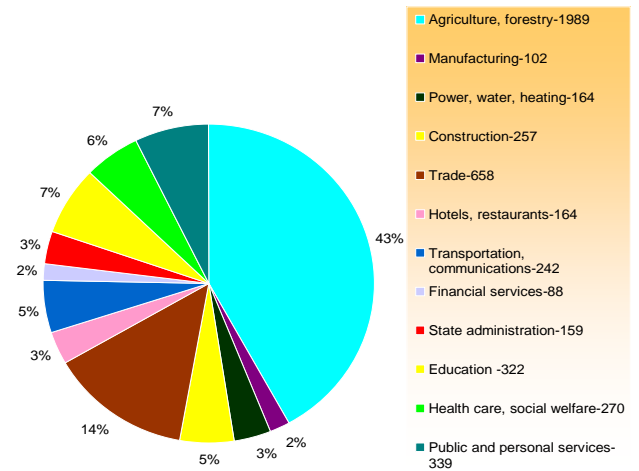
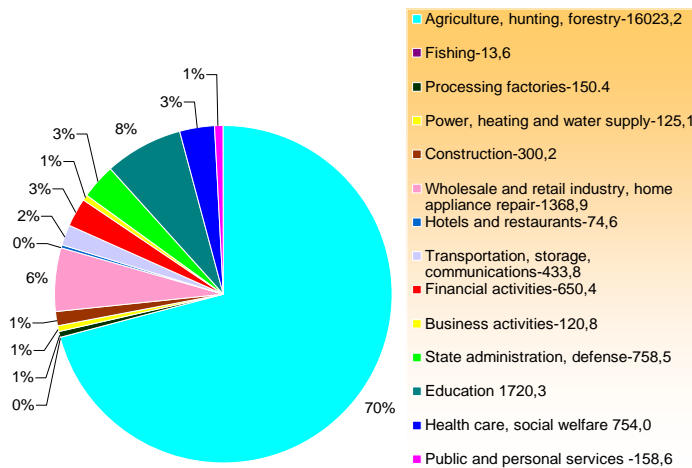
City Development Strategies For Mongolia's Secondary Cities

Tsetserleg City Profile

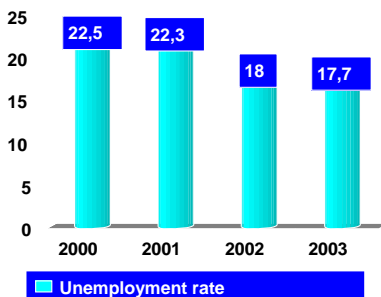
Economy

• Arkhangai Aimag GDP by sector, 2003

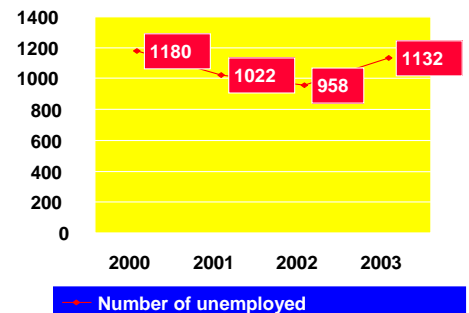
• Arkhangai Aimag Employment by Sectors, 2003



Unemployment and poverty



In 2003, there were 10,395 working age people. Of these, 4,754—or 45.7% were employed. This ratio has stayed approximately the same for the last 3 years.



Poverty

The unemployment rate of Erdenebulgan soum is 17.7 percent which is 4.8 percent less than it was in 2000.

In 2003, there were 2,210 households and 9,706 residents living below the poverty line of 22,800 MNT for Arkhangai region. Some 4,466 residents in 987 households were extremely poor.

The average income of a Tsetserleg city household is 123,020 MNT, while the average expenditure is 120,091 MNT; which is less than the national average by 10 to 20 percent.

	Poor		Extremely Poor	
	households	people	households	people
2000	2123	8916	1100	4458
	Poverty line 13,800 MNT			
2001	2695	12178	1141	5240
	Poverty line 18,600 MNT			
2002	2592	11937	1084	4958
	Poverty line 19,100 MNT			
2003	2210	9706	987	4466
	22,800			

As can be seen from the table to the left, as the national poverty line has been increased annually, the number of the poor and very poor increased as well in 2000 and 2001; it is assumed that reduction of this number in 2002 and 2003 was due to unemployment rate decline, population loss and growing sales.

The city's economic growth, which was behind the national growth rate has been leveling with it in recent years.



City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities

Tsetserleg City Profile

● Infrastructure

Roads and transportation



Tsetserleg city is 490 km away from Ulaanbaatar. About 360 km of roads from Ulaanbaatar to Kharkhorin are paved and the remaining 130 km to Tsetserleg are earthen tracks. There is no air route. Intercity transportation and public transportation within the city is conducted by private buses, vans and taxis.

• Power Supply

The power grid of the city was connected to the central power grid in 1987. There are 36 substations, 45 km of cable lines and 3,600 users, 2,400 of them are in ger communities.

The city power distribution network is divided mainly into two parts: ger community network and downtown network.

Improvement Plans

Required jobs	Implementing Agency	Obstacles
1 Decrease losses in 0.4kVt line	Local government	
2 Replace the wooden legs of 0.4kVt lines with concrete legs	Local government	No financing for purchase of legs and cables
3 Change 0.4kVt lines to insulated cables	Donor assistance	No financing
4 Add low power transformers in ger communities (18 – 20 pcs)	Donor assistance	Facing financing and resource difficulties
5 Renovate some parts of ger community cable networks	Need to locate users	

Source: Erdenet and Bulgan Electricity Distribution System Joint Venture, Arkhangai Branch, Introduction

Utility service infrastructure

• Water Supply

A PUSO company – Undraga LLC is responsible for Tsetserleg city water supply and sewage systems.

The central sewage and water supply systems of Tsetserleg city began operating in 1987 and 2000 respectively.

Government agencies, public, cultural and service organizations, enterprises, apartment buildings are all supplied with water via the central water supply system.

There are 9 water distribution points in ger communities, none of which are connected to the central system or water tanks, but they are supplied with water by two trucks.

• Heating Supply

The heating supply facility of Tsetserleg city is privately owned.

Eight small, manually-operated boilers supply hot water once a week to end-users on a schedule, in addition to supplying heating.

There are 45 users, 17 of them are apartment buildings.

Due to out-dated technologies and aged pipelines there is not sufficient heating; because of this and of high costs some users acquire independent heating and hot water sources.

Improvement Plans

Completely replace the heating supply network;
 Replace the existing boilers with boilers that meet the national standards or exceed them;
 Completely refurbish the existing hot water supply network and supply hot water on a daily basis;
 Extend lifetimes of boilers and network lines by using simple water mitigating equipment.



• Sewage System

The central sewage network of Tsetserleg city was commissioned in 1987; it drives wastewater through pumping stations to two filtering fields. The majority of city businesses and state budget organizations are connected to the network.

• Sewage Treatment Plant

Although the construction of a biological treatment facility capable of processing 2700 m³ of wastewater daily began in 1989 and was completed in 1995, it was never put into operation because water tests were not conducted.

Now it requires rehabilitation because it has not been used for 10 years.

Improvement Plans

Build an extra well at the water source;
 Fully upgrade machinery and technologies of the two existing wells;
 Repair and put into operation the water tank at Khalzan 2x1000m³ water tanks which is not being used;
 Connect some of the ger community water distribution points closest to the city network to it;
 Repair the water supply network of the city and replace nearly 5 km pipelines;
 Upgrade the pumping stations that pump wastewater to the sewage plant.



City Development Strategies for Mongolia's Secondary Cities

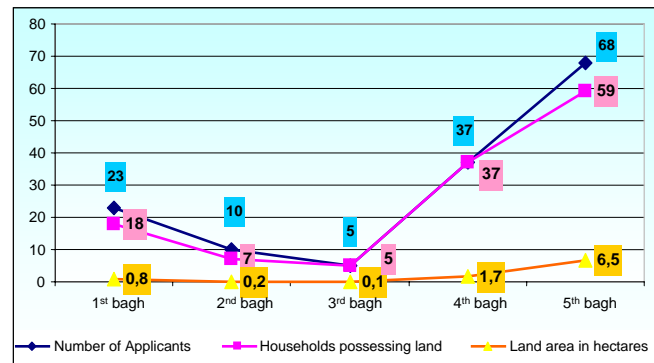
Tsetserleg city profile

- Land management

Classification of Erdenebulgan soum land

N	Classification	Hectares
1	Agricultural lands	29480.7
2	Cities, towns and other settlements	1735
3	Roads and network	221
4	Water tanks	1.6
5	Forest reserves	22169
Total		53607.3

Land ownership by bagh



The city administration issues "long-term lease" land certificates for 15-60 year periods; In total, 2,389 individual households, 204 commercial enterprises and 36 state organizations hold these certificates. Since passage of the Land Privatization Law in 2001, 126 individual households have privatized their land for residential use.

Land Certificates

N	Specification	Plots		Crop fields	
		Number	Hectare	Number	Hectare
1	Individual	2515	125	269	44,5
2	Commercial Enterprise/State Organization	240	74	23	33,5



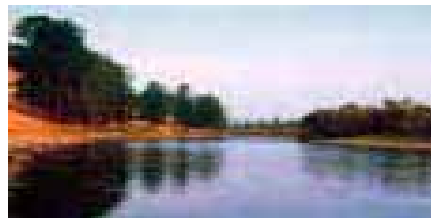
Human impact on the environment

Air pollution increases heavily during the cold season because there is not a sufficient central heating system in the city.

A significant amount of forest land around the city, such as Bulgan Mountain, Khavtgai mod, shores of Tamir River, Bayanbulag, Urt bulag and Ongon, has been destroyed in the last 3 years due to the use of trees for commercial and household fuel purposes, wild fires, harmful insects and tree infections, climate change and use of the land for livestock pastures.



- Nature and Environment



As a result of deforestation near springs and streams, the flow of Jamgan spring and Gants mod spring decreased and Avkhain spring dried out altogether.

Solid waste

There are ten unauthorized and one authorized dump site in Tsetserleg city.

Because the authorized dump site is located far from the city (7 km), non-authorized dumping sites are frequently created inside and outside the city.

Therefore, it is necessary to maintain the city dump site, conduct training and public awareness campaigns amongst citizens and enterprises, create points for collection of recyclable items and find financial resources to improve the overall solid waste management system.



Response to World Bank Comments on the Draft Final Report

The World Bank review of the Draft Final Report brought to light four main observations and recommendations about the CDS-2 effort for consideration in attempting to strengthen the implementation of recommended actions and/or to improve the design of future CDS activities. While fully endorsing the accomplishments of CDS-2, the World Bank also suggested that more attention be paid to:

- Thematic and cross-cutting analysis and presentation;
- Economic and urban spatial analysis as a means to place CDS cities within a larger urban dynamic based on the likely evolution of their roles and functions;
- Issues related to macro economic conditions, intergovernmental finance and municipal finance; and
- Clearly defined selection criteria for priority projects.

All of these suggestions are well appreciated and can be addressed, at least in part, as follows.

1 Thematic and Cross Cutting Analysis and Presentation

The overarching objective of the CDS-2 Project was for each participating city to prepare its own City Development Strategy based on the determination of conditions and priorities through broad-based, participatory planning. The Draft Final Report was organized by city and translated into Mongolian in order to provide separate working documents for each city. This format allowed individual sections of the report to be reproduced and distributed to participating working group members, local decision makers, other stakeholders and interested investors. The presentation of separate strategy documents in the Mongolian language for each city was considered essential in order to: 1) solidify local ownership of the participatory planning process; 2) educate city decision makers about their city and the use of a state-of-the-art planning approach to guide its future development, and 3) adequately reflect the efforts put forth by CDS-2 participants in each city. Such a locally oriented attitude towards the CDS approach has been instrumental in achieving its success throughout the world.

Participatory, strategic planning is a new concept in Mongolia and potentially an effective and affordable planning method for smaller cities that lack the financial and technical resources to elaborate traditional Master Plans. The value of the CDS process is to have a simple methodology and professionally sound planning approach for each city to develop and call its own. The acceptance and adoption of the CDS approach by a wide range of stakeholders in each city was a primary goal and a key factor for success. Armed with the resulting CDS documents, each city can now develop the necessary financing and implementation strategies for its priority projects and programs.

A simple comparative matrix for the five CDS-2 cities based on themes suggested in the World Bank comments is presented in the following Table. The themes for each city are described in relation to those for the other cities and provide a comparative image of local conditions for CDS implementation.

City	Decentralization	Service Provision	Capacity Development	Poverty	Accountability
Erdenet	While responsibilities have devolved to the local level, resources remain under central government control. Local government has limited authority to secure and mobilize financial resources and lacks administrative skills to carry out functions.	Infrastructure networks are on the whole better than in all other CDS cities. Infrastructure was cited as key strength at Visioning Workshop and 71% of the population (those living in apartments) have access to piped water, sanitation and heating.	Current activities to build local capacity include the USAID Ger Initiative which is building capacity of small and medium enterprises in ger areas. Local government requires decision-making and resource mobilization support.	24,482 residents in 6,156 households or about 31% of Erdenet's total population was living below the Khangai region poverty line of 20,600 MNT in 2003.	Formalized mechanisms for maintaining local government accountability are lacking.
Darkhan	While responsibilities have devolved to the local level, resources remain under central government control. Local government has limited authority to secure and mobilize financial resources and lacks administrative skills to carry out functions.	Infrastructure networks are better than in most aimag centers. 62.6% of the population (those living in apartments) have access to piped water, sanitation and heating.	Current activities to build local capacity include the USAID Ger Initiative which is building capacity of SMEs in ger areas and the ADB Housing Sector Finance Project which is supporting the development of a CBO in Bagh 7. Local government requires decision-making and resource mobilization support.	About 30 percent of Darkhan's total population, or approximately 22,000 residents were living below the Central region poverty line of 20,600 MNT in 2003.	Formalized mechanisms for maintaining local government accountability are lacking.
Tsetserleg	While responsibilities have devolved to the local level, resources remain under central government control. Local government has limited authority to secure and mobilize financial resources and lacks administrative skills to carry out functions.	Infrastructure networks are poorly developed and have not been maintained. Only 8% of the population lives in apartments with access to piped water, sanitation and heating.	Current activities to build local capacity include the ADB "Eight Towns" Project, which is strengthening the PUSO to improve service delivery. Local government requires decision-making and resource mobilization support.	9,706 residents in 2,210 households or about 58 % of Tsetserleg's total population were living below the Arkhangai region poverty line of 22,800 MNT in 2003.	Formalized mechanisms for maintaining local government accountability are lacking.
Khovd	While responsibilities have devolved to the local level, resources remain under central government control. Local government has limited authority to secure and mobilize financial resources and lacks administrative skills to carry out functions.	Infrastructure networks are deteriorating and 10.7% of residents live in apartments with access to piped water, sanitation and heating.	There are currently no ongoing capacity building activities in the urban sector. Previously, the ADB Western Aimags project assistance to build capacity of the PUSO to improve service delivery. Local government requires decision-making and resource mobilization support.	Almost 90% of the population lives without basic services, which is a meaningful indicator of poverty in Khovd. Moreover, less than half (about 43%) of the working age population was formally employed in 2003.	Formalized mechanisms for maintaining local government accountability are lacking.
Choibalsan	While responsibilities have devolved to the local level, resources remain under central	Infrastructure networks are in fairly good condition compared to other	Current activities to build local capacity include the ADB "Eight Towns"	16,700 residents in 3,868 households or about 46% of Choibalsan's total	Formalized mechanisms for maintaining local government

	government control. Local government has limited authority to secure and mobilize financial resources and lacks administrative skills to carry out functions.	aimag centers, but only 44.5% of the population lives in apartments with access to piped water, sanitation and heating.	which is strengthening the PUSO to improve service delivery. Local government requires decision-making and resource mobilization support.	population were living below the Eastern regional poverty line of 23,800 MNT.	accountability are lacking.
--	---	---	---	---	-----------------------------

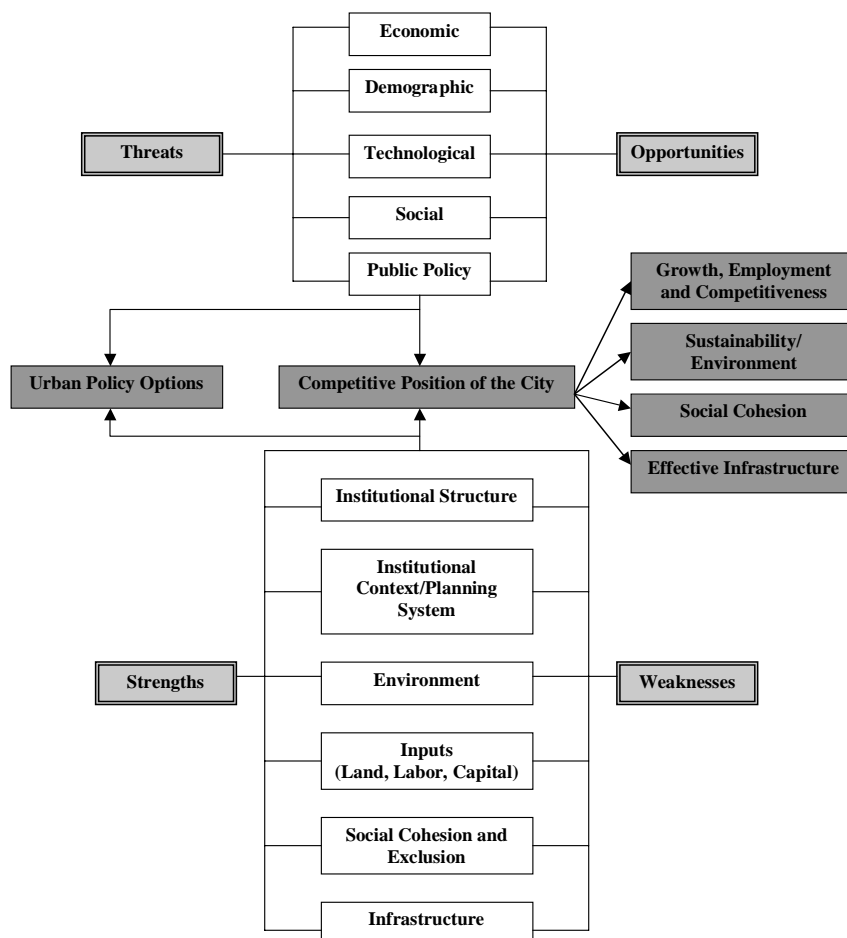
2 Economic and Urban Spatial Analysis

A more detailed economic and urban spatial analysis of the five CDS-2 cities would have been useful in developing the five city profiles during the early stages of the project. All the cities except Tsetserleg are pillar cities within the Government's new approach to regional organization and development. The effort to obtain the necessary data to accomplish such a more detailed analysis, however, would have been substantial. The level of effort and scope of work in the Project Terms of Reference, as well as the work plan in PADCO's proposal and Inception Report, emphasized the need to maximize local community participation for each of the five CDS-2 cities in order to gather their inputs and to create a sense of local ownership of the process. It was understood that the CDS effort, in a former centralized planning country such as Mongolia, should focus more on changing planning attitudes and processes than on the depth of detail in the analysis results. The objective was to provide each city with an adequate level of decision-making data to help them set out reasonable development strategies for the near future. The intention was to involve participants in the planning process to the greatest possible extent, to build knowledge and understanding about strategic planning and the value of citizen participation and to instill a sense of ownership over the end product that would lead to implementation. The CDS process was very much a bottom-up, locally driven planning process.

As a result, greater emphasis was given to stakeholder input through interactive workshops in which participant's views were openly shared, discussed and validated. SWOT analysis proved to be particularly effective and relevant as a participatory, and ultimately, analytical tool. Most of all, it allowed for the expansion and incorporation of the local knowledge base into the analysis and planning process. Particular efforts were made to involve members of the local business community in the process, whose contributions helped to shape the strategy around private sector concerns and aspirations. The incorporation of the private sector into the planning process was considered to be essential as Mongolia continues to develop a market economy.

Although the SWOT analyses conducted in each of the cities generated a considerable amount of enthusiasm and participation, they could have been better structured to produce specific comparative results. As shown in the following figure, these results could have centered around five main, external drivers for change (i.e. economic, social, technological, and public policy). These drivers of change give rise to threats and opportunities that affect the competitive position of the city, including its economic performance, labor market performance, cohesiveness and sustainability. The inherent strengths and weaknesses in each city's industry and economic activity, its institutional and policy structure, the availability, quality and cost of productive inputs, the business and social infrastructure and the degree of social cohesion and exclusion condition the extent to which threats are effectively resisted or overcome and opportunities exploited.

Example of a SWOT Analysis Framework



Source: PACED (1999)

CDS-2 project design called for the initial planning focus to be given to Erdenet and Darkhan and for their CDSs to be completed. The CDSs for Tsetserleg, Khovd and Choibalsan were to be started and then completed using other resources. By working closely with the MAUC and all five cities from the start of the project, all five CDS documents were completed, based on the participatory approach.

3 Macro Economic Conditions, Intergovernmental Finance and Municipal Finance

Cities in Mongolia are almost completely dependent on central government transfers. These transfers average from 80 to 90 percent of the budgets for CDS cities except for Erdenet. Since 2003, four types of local taxes, at a minimum, are remitted to the state: personal income tax, corporate income tax, VAT and excise tax. Additionally, "other taxes" are also remitted. In most cases, these other taxes are not significant; however, in the case of Erdenet, this amount totals 3,472.2 million MNT, due in large part to the taxes collected from the Copper Mine. The total remittances for each type are shown in the following table. In 2003, this amount varied significantly

among the five cities, from a low of 19.6 million MNT in Khovd, to a high of 3634.6 million MNT in Erdenet. The remittances amounted to between 47.9 percent and 75.6 percent of total local revenues.

Proceeds from the four main taxes are reallocated to the aimags according to the new budgeting process, with the VAT depending on population size. The central funds returned to the local budgets come from two sources:

- State transfers, which cover local expenditures; and
- State budget expenditures of Portfolio Ministries, which cover the local expenses related to their associated budget organizations.

These figures are also highlighted in the following table. The ratio of “local funds remitted” to “central funds returned” ranges from a high of .70 in Erdenet to .01 in Khovd, where just 19.6 million MNT are sent from local revenues to the state and 3395.2 million MNT are returned.

The city budgets are not projected to shift over time along strategic priorities. This is one of the key bottlenecks identified through the CDS process, and one that is cited as a main priority to be addressed in each city’s strategy. Local governments are not able to fund capital improvements from their own budgets, making them unable to plan for or implement any proposed infrastructure investments. Both policy reforms and technical assistance are required to enable resource mobilization at the local level.

4 Clear Selection Criteria

The project selection criteria used for this project were those that have been used and tested as part of the Cities Alliance CDS methodologies. They included:

- Relevance to development policies;
- Financial viability and economic returns;
- Environmental benefits;
- Social benefits; and
- Implementation capacity.

The selection process was intended to be participatory in nature, and therefore criteria used had to be comprehensible by the stakeholders involved. The criteria were designed to allow the city participants, rather than the consultants, to define their priorities. Other criteria, such as those suggested by the World Bank comments, could also be used, but they must be able to distinguish among projects within a particular city. In the case of CDS, financing for projects is not guaranteed nor will a single source of funds be able to finance all proposed projects. Once again, the value of the CDS approach is that it enables local decision makers to engage city participants in the critical thinking about tradeoffs.

LOCAL BUDGET REVENUE	Tsetserleg	Khovd	Choibalsan	Erdenet	Darkhan
	2003 Actual	2003 Actual	2003 Actual	2003 Actual	2003 Actual
I. TOTAL REVENUE	32.0	40.9	233.9	4,810.1	1,318.6
CURRENT REVENUE	32.0	40.9	193.0	4,810.1	1,318.6
TAX REVENUE	24.1	37.7	165.8	4,694.4	1,130.5
Income Tax	21.1	11.5	34.4	59.8	60.1
Personal income tax	21.1	11.5	34.4	59.8	60.1
Income tax of economic entities and organization	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Property Tax	0.6	1.6	4.3	932.2	244.5
Product and services tax	0.0	16.6	43.3	230.2	398.2
VAT	0.0	0.0	0.0	102.6	296.1
Excise tax	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Transport and vehicle tax	0.0	16.6	43.3	127.6	102.1
Other taxes	2.4	8.1	83.7	3,472.2	427.8
Nontax revenues	7.9	3.1	27.2	115.8	188.1
Capital revenue	0.0	0.0	40.8	0.0	0.0
Sales revenue of state property	0.0	0.0	40.8	0.0	0.0
Privatization revenue	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
TOTAL REVENUE (except privatization)	32.0	40.9	233.9	4,810.1	1,318.6
Total Local Revenue Remitted to State	23.4	19.6	118.2	3,634.6	784.0
Percent of Total Local Revenue Remitted to State	73.4%	47.9%	50.5%	75.6%	59.5%

LOCAL BUDGET EXPENDITURE					
II. TOTAL EXPENSES	73.8	337.4	223.4	1,563.4	1,065.2
CURRENT EXPENSES	73.8	245.8	153.0	812.0	900.6
Output - Service Expense	71.5	243.9	152.7	789.2	887.5
Payroll and premium	21.1	51.7	37.5	129.2	225.4
Social insurance expense	5.6	13.6	9.8	34.9	55.9
Other output expense	44.9	178.6	105.4	625.1	606.1
Subsidy and Current Transfers	2.2	2.0	0.3	22.8	13.1
Electricity subsidy					
Public transportation subsidy					
Other subsidies and transfers					
Transfers to households	2.2	2.0	0.3	22.8	13.1
Capital Expenditure	0.0	91.6	70.5	751.3	164.6
Domestic investment	0.0	91.6	70.5	491.5	129.1
Budget investment	0.0	16.0	13.0	297.3	0.0
Road Fund investment					
Own source investment					
Local investment, rehabilitation					
Local road foundation investment	0.0	75.6	57.5	194.2	129.1
Food fund for livestock	0.0	0.0	0.0		0.0
Expenditure for planting trees	0.0	0.0	0.0		
Capital transfer	0.0	0.0	0.0	259.8	35.5
Budget organization rehabilitation	0.0	0.0	0.0	259.8	35.5
FUNDS TO FINANCE EXPENDITURE:	70.0	337.4	223.4	1,599.5	1,070.0
Road fund	0.0	0.0	57.5	0.0	0.0
Health insurance fund	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Operating revenue	7.2	3.6	0.0	1.6	35.4
Revenue from other activities	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	7.0
Budget (local budget and state transfers)	62.9	333.8	165.7	1,597.9	1,027.6
Local Budget Revenue	8.5	21.3	115.7	1,175.5	534.7
State Transfers for local expenses	54.3	312.5	50.0	422.4	493.0

STATE BUDGET EXPENDITURE OF PORTFOLIO MINISTERS FOR LOCAL					
III. TOTAL EXPENSES	778.5	3,082.6	1,451.3	4,794.8	6,923.7
TOTAL CURRENT EXPENSES	778.5	2,933.8	1,438.7	4,704.6	6,796.6
Capital Expenses	0.0	148.8	12.6	90.2	127.0
FUNDS TO FINANCE EXPENDITURE:	778.5	3,082.6	1,451.3	4,795.2	7,052.9
Health Insurance	7.5	319.3	0.0	396.1	497.9
Operating revenue	0.0	124.6	53.7	113.5	952.4
Revenue from other activities	32.0	0.0	13.3	70.3	175.9
Public education fund	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	370.4
Budget	739.0	2,638.7	1,384.3	4,215.3	5,056.3
IV. TOTAL STATE AND LOCAL BUDGET EXPENDITURE DISBURSED FOR LOCAL (II+III)	852.3	3,420.0	1,674.7	6,358.2	7,988.9
V. TOTAL EXPENDITURE FINANCED BY STATE BUDGET FOR LOCAL (IV-I)	820.4	3,379.1	1,440.8	1,548.0	6,670.3
PERCENT OF EXPENSES FINANCED BY STATE BUDGET (V/IV)	96%	99%	86%	24%	83%
Total State Funds Returned to Local Government	832.8	3,395.2	1,501.3	5,217.7	7,545.9
Total Funds Remitted to State Government	23.4	19.6	118.2	3,634.6	784.0
Ratio of Returned to Remitted Funds	35.5	173.5	12.7	1.4	9.6
Ratio of Remitted to Returned Funds	0.03	0.01	0.08	0.70	0.10